INDEX
Journal of the Printing Historical Society

INDEX

Numbers 1 to 28: 1965–1999

Compiled by Paul W. Nash
FOREWORD

The following index aims to include all significant subject-terms, names and quoted publications to be found within the text and notes of Journal numbers 1–28, as well as the names of authors of articles and reviews. The terms have been alphabetised letter-by-letter, regardless of word breaks. The end of each primary term is usually marked with a comma, although there are some exceptions (such as ‘press, hand’ (a primary term) and some corporate names which include a comma within the term – thus ‘Smith, William’ (an individual) precedes ‘Smith & Co.’, ‘Smith & Ebbs’ and ‘Smith, Elder & Co.’). When personal names are the same as other terms (as for example ‘Woods’) the former are given first, followed by the latter and any more complex constructions. When an individual, such as a monarch, is known by a forename, such names are alphabetised before identical surnames and other terms. Some incomplete names and initials found in the Journal have been expanded or, where necessary, corrected, with cross-references where these might be helpful. A distinction has been made between one subject ‘and’ another, and ‘on’ another; the former covers the relationship between the two, while the latter refers to quoted opinions or official statements made by an individual or body on a particular subject. Initial articles have been omitted from the titles of books and periodicals (with the exception of a few titles, such as The Times, which might otherwise be ambiguous). Members of the printing and book trades are, unless otherwise noted, located in London. Despite its forestry and fairytale connotations, the sobriquet ‘woodcutter’ has been applied to an artisan who made woodcuts. Contemporary place-names are usually used, with cross-references from older forms where necessary. Unnumbered pages are generally treated here as if numbered. Journal numbers are given in bold type, followed by page and plate numbers. The unnumbered plates in Journal 9 have here been numbered 1–4 for convenience. Journal 23 includes two sequences of pagination, the second for the facsimile of Raynor’s Printing for amateurs; the latter sequence is distinguished from the former by being set here in italics.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks are due to Judith Butcher and the other compilers of the 1979 index to Journal numbers 1–10, upon which the present index has been founded. I am especially grateful to those members of the Printing Historical Society Committee who spent many hours checking sections of the index before publication. Any remaining errors are entirely my own responsibility.

P.W.N.
INDEX

Abad, Diego Martinez, printer at Madrid (1699–1710), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 88, 89
Abadie, lithographic printer at Philadelphia, 27, 64
Abate, Felix: as inventor of metallography (1853), 6, 82–83; as inventor of thermography (1854), 6, 53, 58
Abbey, John Roland, catalogues of illustrated books in library of, 1, 48; 10, 8, 20
Abraham, John Humphreys, lithographic printer, 10, 23
Abree, James (Abree & W. Aylett), printer of Bellman’s verses at Canterbury, 26, 26, 31
Absolon, John, artist, 17, 60
Académie des Sciences, study of trades by (1666), 1, 71–72
Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Journal of, publishes lithographs (1821–1822), 27, 56, 57, 65, figs 4, 7
account-books of printers, 3, 100; 9, 72; 15, 54–80; 24, 36
Ackermann, Rudolph (Ackermann & Co.), printer/publisher, 4, 58–59; in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 77, 78, 79, 91; lithographic presses of, 3, 18, 38, figs 5, 12; lithographic press exported to America by (1822), 27, 66–67; as lithographic printer, 10, 4, 15, 23; lithographic stones sold by, 8, 14, 25, 27, 28; as publisher, 4, 7
Acker, Charles, printer of Caslon’s type-specimen (1734–1743), 3, 75–76, 77; 16, 106; 21, 37, 41
acrography of Schoenberg (c. 1838), 4, 33, 48; 50: 5, 42, 58–63, pl. 3–6, 8–10; 6, 71
Adam, Robert, architect, refurnishes 20 Soho Square (1770s), 14, 66, 69, 70
Adams, G. F., and William Gee, early tin-printers, 8, 55–56
Adams, Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 23
Adams, Joseph A., early American electrotyper, 10, 92–93
Adams, Thomas, Bellman at Cambridge, 26, 28
Adams, Thomas F., Typographia (1837, 1844 etc.), 4, 18
Adams, W., author at Bristol (1868), 24, 113
Adams’ Brothers, Printing made easy (1895?), 23, 29
Adamszoon, Johannes, typefounder, 18, 53n
Adamszoon, Johannes, widow of, and Abraham Ente, type-specimen of (c. 1700), 16, 23, 25; 18, 53n, 54n, 58, 59, 60
Adana press (flatbed model), 23, 27
adhesives, used in ‘perfect’ binding (America), 18, 44–45
Adler, Brasserie (Paris), haunt of wood-engravers, 17, 56
Admiralty charts: engraving of (1951–1981), 25, 31–44; lithography rejected as medium for (1820s), 27, 73; printing of, 2, 5, 15; 25, 44–46
Admiralty Landship Committee, and L. A. Legros, 28, 37–38
advertisements: of Caxton (1477?), 11, 89; for Columbian press, 5, 2; in compound-plate printing, 4, 65, pl. 5; for Constable’s Various subjects of landscape (1830–1832), 25, 67, 68; of London lithographic printers, 10, 7; in research on provincial printing, 9, pl. 1–4; use of bold types in (19th century), 22, 112–116, 119
Aelfric, Abbot of Eynsham, et al., Testimonia antiquitete (1566?), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 48, 49, 52
Aeschylus, Tragediae (1898), 19/20, 119
Aesop, 25, 11–12; editions of the Fables, 25, 10, 17, (1484, Caxton), 11, 43, 72, 125–126, (1651, Cook/Ogilby), 25, 5,
Aesop (cont.) 8, 9, 11, (1665, Ogilby), 25, 9, 10–11, (1665–1666, Barlow), 25, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, (1668, Hoole), 25, 5, (1668, Ogilby), 25, 11, (1762, Fell and Yate), 25, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 20, 25, (1687, Barlow), 25, 16–17, (1698, Alsop), 25, 17, 18, 19, (1761, Dodsley), 25, 19, (1822, Lesueur/Abadie, unpublished), 27, 64; see also L’Estranget; Phaedrus
Aglio, Agostino, artist/lithographer, 10, 5, 23
Agnew, print publisher, 25, 69 agricultural machinery, sold and illustrated by J. Hare (1840s), 24, 53–55, 61–106 passim
Agster family, saddlers at Augsburg, and Bämter family, 22, 30, 31, 41–44, 52
Airy, George Biddell, Astronomer Royal, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 99–100
Aitken, W. C., nature printing by (1852), 6, 62, 63, 85 ‘a la poupee’ inking of intaglio plates, 25, 84–85
Alberts, Rutger Christoffel, printer/typefounder at The Hague, type-specimen of (c. 1729), 18, 60; see also Uytwerf
Albion press, 1, 3; 2, 58–73, pl. 11–15, 17, 18; 3, 42, 97–99; 7, 64, pl. xii; 23, 27, 11, 15, 79; 24, 39, 40, 49, 52
alcohol, consumption by printers at Bristol of (19th century), 24, 114–115, 117–118, 121
Alcuin, advisor to Charlemagne (8th century), reforms scriptorial conventions, 19/20, 126–127
Alden, Timothy, engineer in Massachusetts, inventor of typesetting wheel, 1, 57n
Aldenham Institute (London), 14, 33 ‘Aldine poets’ series, 19/20, 70, 78, 79n; publisher’s binding of, 28, 76
Aldrich, Henry, classicist, architect, publisher etc. at Oxford, 25, 17–19, 22, 25–26
Aldus Manutius, printer at Venice, 1, 14; 19/20, 93, 96, 103, 130; italic types of, 1, 14; 19/20, 130; 22, 81–85; photographic enlargements of roman type of, 7, 52, pl. vi; 19/20, pl. 3; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 9; use of Greek and roman capitals by, 22, 81–85, 92, 96–102, 106
Alembert, Jean le Ronde d’ see Diderot and d’Alembert
Alexander, E. A., on apprenticeship (1889), 13, 15–16
Alexander, Richard Dykes, publisher/philanthropist at Ipswich, 24, 78; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 101
Alexander, W., banker at Ipswich, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 78
Alexandra Magazine: on freelance earnings of wood-engravers (1865), 17, 36; on wood-engraving as a career for women (1865), 17, 40
Alexandra press of Lockett & Co., 2, 72–73 ‘Alexandrian’ Greek type, 19/20, 123
Alford, B. W. E., articles on the book trade by, 4, 87
Algemeine Zeitung (1823), publishes lithographic map of Cadiz, 27, 76
Ali, Faiz, lithographic printer at Calcutta (from 1830), 27, 110–111
Alken, Henry, artist: Ideas, accidental and incidental to hunting (1826–1830), lithographic stones used to reprint (1840s?), 14, 82–88, pl. 1–3; Sporting notions (1831–1833), lithographic stones used to reprint (1840s?), 14, 82–88, pl. 1
Alken, Henry Gordon, son of Henry, 14, 83, 86, 88
Allan, George, attorney and antiquary: Grange Press of (from 1769), 7, 55–58; correspondence with Pennant, 7, 55–56
Allan, George, lithographic printer, 10, 23
Allan, James, lithographic printer, 10, 23
Allan, William, publisher, 19/20, 92
Allan & Keene, lithographic printers, 10, 23
Allan Grieve & Co. see Grieve, John
Allanson, John, wood-engraver, 17, 44
Allde, Edward, printer, 21, 26, 41, 76
Allee, Fryz see Ali, Faiz
Allen, Edward William, publisher, and J. C. Grant, 28, 23
Allen, John William (& Co.), lithographic printer, 10, 23
Allen, Matthew, lithographic printer, 10, 23
Allen, William, lithographic printer (Bartholomew Close), 10, 23
Allen, William, lithographic printer (Bucklersbury), 10, 23
Allnutt, inventor of curvilinear printing (c. 1805), 6, 76
almanacs: for Oxford University, 25, 22, 26, 28; printing of, in Britain, 21, 6, (17th century), 21, 14, 19, pl. 8, (19th century), 21, pl. 9, 10
al-Nakur *see Nakuri
Alota, Gennaro, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 20, 21
Alonso y Padilla, Pedro José, printer at Madrid (18th century), 17, 86
Alpha Wheel Works (Beverley), and J. Hare, 24, 90, 91
Alsop, Anthony, editor of Aesop, 25, 17, 18, 19
*alti relievato* method of relief etching (1819), 5, 49–50; 6, 71
aluminium, printing on (from c. 1892), 8, 55
Alvey, Frederick, lithographic printer, 10, 23
Amalgamated Society of Lithographic Printers, on apprenticeship and training, 13, 22, 23–24; 14, 43, 44–45, 47, 48
Amateur Lithographic Press, printer at Calcutta, 27, 106, 107
amateur printing, in Britain: (18th century), 23, 5, 29; (19th century), 4, 47; 23, 5–29, 7–84
Amateur’s Complete Printing Apparatus of J. Theobald, 23, 23
Amateur’s Printing Office of T. W. Martin, 23, 23
*Amateur’s repository of Indian sketches* (1828), lithographs in, 27, 94, 95, 107
Amati, Antonio, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 211
Ambergau, Adam de, printer at Venice, 22, 93
Amerbach, Johann (d. 1513), printer at Basle, 22, 102n
America *see* United States of America
American Antiquarian Society, and early lithography, 27, 52, 55, 62
American *Journal of Science*, publishes lithographs and articles on lithography (1819–1822), 27, 55, 56, 58, 59
American Philosophical Society, and early lithography, 27, 51, 55
American Type Founders Company, 19/20, 100; merging of foundries in (1891–1892), 7, 47, 49, 50
Ams, Joseph: type-specimens collected by, 3, 75, 76, pl. 11; 16, 105;
*Typographical antiquities* (1749), 2, 74, on Grover type foundry, 15, 36
Amhurst, Nicholas, author/newspaper proprietor, 12, 38
Anacreon, *Anacreonis opera Graece* (1725), printed by Bowyer using Caslon types, 16, 25
anaglyptography *see* medal-engraving
*Analectic Magazine*, publishes lithographs and articles on lithography (1818–1820), 27, 7, 50, 52, 53, 54
anaglyptography (1836), 4, 83; 6, 71
anastatic printing (c. 1844), 4, 43; 6, 71–72; 24, 68n; for Sir Thomas Phillipps, 5, 24–40
Anchor Society (Bristol), 24, 112–113
Anderson Nexö, typefounder at Leipzig, 18, 59
André, F., French lithographic patent of (1802), 3, 12, 45n; 8, 1, 15
André, Jean (Johann), music publisher/printer at Offenbach-am-Main, 27, 49
André, Philipp H., lithographic printer, 10, 23
Andrew, wood-engraver at Paris (1828–1852), 17, 57
Andrew, J., wood-engraver, 17, 44; 24, 72n
Andrews, Martin, ‘Hare & Co., commercial wood-engravers: Jabez Hare, founder of the firm, and his letters 1846 to 1847’, 24, 7–8, 53–106
Andrews, Robert, printer/typefounder, 3, 70n; 15, 36; Caslon
Andrews, Robert (cont.)
aquires Moxon’s type from, 16, 9, 22; debts to Thomas II Grover of,
15, 44, 47; and matrices of Nicholas
Kis’s types, 18, 54, 56n, 60, 65, 72; Moxon’s stock passes to, 3, 79
Anglicus, Bartholomaeus see
Bartholomaeus Anglicus
Anglo-Saxon: printing of (Britain, 16th–17th centuries), 28, 41–69
passim; Richard Taylor as printer of, 2, 46
Anisson, Jean (1642–1721), director
of Imprimerie Royale, 1, 75, 79, 80, 81; at meetings of committee on
printing, 1, 87–91
an-Nakuri see Nakuri
Annales des Arts et Manufactures, on
lithography (1814), 3, 17, 18, 20, 46, figs 9, 16, 27, 7
Annan, William, lithographic printer,
10, 23–24
Annigoni, Pietro, artist, mezzotints
after, 25, 70, 71, 85
Anschel (Asher) family, printers at
Amsterdam (1680s), 18, 62, 64
Anthony, A. V. S., of New School of
wood-engravers, 10, 61
Antwerp: inquisition in (1560s), 1, 16;
types from (16th–17th centuries), 1, 15
Apollo press (French), 3, 11n
Appel, F. A., tin-printer by transfer
process, 8, 58
Appel, Rudolph: and anastatic
printing, 5, 27, 28, 29, 38, 39–40; 24,
68n; correspondence with Sir
Thomas Phillipps, 5, 24, 30–37
appelotype (1850), 6, 72
Appledore Press (New Haven,
Connecticut), 17, 52
Applegath, Ann, sister of Augustus,
wife of Cowper, 26, 51, 59
Applegath, Augustus, engineer/press-
maker etc., 2, 49–56; 3, 42n; 26, 47,
54–56, 59–60; addresses of, 2, 56–57;
and bank-notes, 2, 50–51, 56, 66, 69;
4, 60; 6, 87; 26, 48–53; bankruptcy
of (1826), 26, 56; Hoe’s press for The
Times sabotaged by supporters of,
13, 52; invents/adapts presses for
printing The Times, 2, 51–53, 55, 13, 28,
29, 32, 34, 41, 48, 52, 55, pl. facing
p. 48; 26, 54, 60–61, 62–65; patents
of, 2, 57; 26, 49, 54–55, 62, 63, 66–69
Applegath, Louis William, son of
Augustus, 26, 52, 69
Applegath, John, brother of
Augustus, 26, 62, 64; becomes
Superintendent of Machinery to The
Times (1851), 26, 65
Applegath, Joseph, brother of Augustus,
26, 47
Applegath, Sophia, wife of Augustus,
26, 64
Applegath & Cowper, press-makers
etc., 2, 50–51, 52n; 4, 59; 26, 47–69
passim; metal relief printing by, 5, 51
apprentices to bookbinders (Britain,
19th century), 14, 2–8 passim
apprentices to printers: in Bristol (19th century), 24, 110–121 passim; in
Britain (16th–17th centuries), 21, 11–12, 17–19, 51–69 passim, pl. facing
p. 12, 24, 110–111, geographical
distribution of, 21, 53, 59, 61, 63, 66,
67, as radicals and malcontents, 21,
58–59; in Britain (18th century), 21,
6, 31, (19th century), 13, 1–25, 14, 1–
58 passim, 18, 2–7 passim, 11, 30–35
passim; on continent (19th century),
14, 16–19 passim; premiums paid by,
9, 19; records at Stationers’ Com-
pany of, 9, 25; 21, 6
apprentices to publishers/stationers
(Britain, 16th–17th centuries), 21, 18,
51–69 passim
Arabic language, printed by litho-
graphy, 27, 124, 125
Arabic type: in Asia (19th century), 27,
121, 123, 124; Caslon’s, for S.P. C.K.
(1722), 3, 67, 70–72, pl. 11; 16, 3, 7, 8,
29, 62, 77; Granjon’s, 3, 71n; 16, 29;
18, 52; in Legros and Grant (1916),
28, 10; used by Hodgson at New-
castle (1792), 4, 89
Arber, Edward: Transcript of the registers of
the Company of Stationers of London
1554–1640 (1875–1894), 2, 74; 21, 75–
78; Walter W. Greg, Companion to
Arber (1967), reviewed, 3, 108–112
Arcata Graphics, printers/binders at
Buffalo, 18, 38
Arachnopteryx lithographica, fossil
in lithographic stone, 8, 4–5, pl. 1
Archer, H., lithographic printer at Kanpur etc. (India), 27, 104, 106
Archer-Hind, R. D., ed., Phaedo (1894), 19/20, 111, 112, 113
Archil, King of Georgia, 18, 73
Aresti, Joseph, lithographic printer, 10, 24
Aretino, Pietro, ‘Postures’ of, 25, 26
Aretinus, Leonardus Brunus: De bello italiclo adversus Gothos gesto (1470), 19/20, 9, pl. 6, 9; Historiae Florentiae populi (1476), 19/20, 9–10, 12, pl. 11, 14, 16, 17, 39, 41, 47
Argentina, wooden press surviving in, 6, 21
Argus (Melbourne), buys Applegath’s Victoria press (1850s), 26, 66
Argyll, John Campbell, 4th Duke of, leaseholder of 20 Soho Square (1767–1770), 14, 65–66
Aristarchus of Samos, grammarian, and punctuation of Greek, 19/20, 128
Aristophanes, dramatist, and punctuation of Greek, 19/20, 128
Aristotle, philosopher, and punctuation of Greek, 19/20, 127
Aritzia, Juan de, printer at Madrid (18th century), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 90
Arlott, A. A., printer at Bristol (1860s), 24, 113
Armenian type: Caslon’s (1734), 16, 28–29, 62, 77; Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 48, 57, 63, 72–73
Armstrong, Cosmo & Son, wood-engravers, 17, 44, 50
Armstrong, J., wood-engraver, 17, 44
Armstrong, T., wood-engraver, 17, 44
Armstrong, William, wood-engraver, 17, 44
Armstrong & Walker, wood-engravers, 17, 44
Arnett, J. A., Bibliopedia (1835), 6, 42, 44
Arnold-Foster, Hugh Oakley, on training of printers (1897), 14, 22, 55–56
Arrighi, Ludovico degli, lettering-designer etc. at Vicenza, 28, 57–58; as inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 17
Arrowsmith family, cartographers, resident in Soho Square, 14, 70
Arte & crafte to knowe well to dye (1490), 11, 37
Arthur, Chester Alan, President of U.S.A., witnesses demonstration of Linotype machine (1885), 26, 75
Artists’ Almanac (1850), list of lithographers in, 10, 7, 12
Art of bookbinding (1618), 6, 4
Ash, Robert, lithographic printer, 10, 24
Ashbee & Tuckett, lithographic printers, 10, 24
Asher see Anschel
Ashley, Alfred, etcher and glyphographer, 5, 72–73
Ashton, Robert, City and the Court 1603–1643 (1979), on the Stationers’ Company, 21, 13
Asia, early lithography in, 27, 8, 89–131 passim
Asiatic Lithographic Company, lithographic printer at Calcutta (from 1823), 27, 100, 102–106, 110
Asiatic museum illustrated (1828), lithographs in, 27, 94, 95
Asiatic Society of Bengal, 27, 107, 108; Asiatic Researches (1830s), 27, 109, 110, 111; Proceedings of, report on lithography (1829), 27, 91
Askew, George & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 24
Asser, Bishop of Sherborne, Ælfræd Regis res gesta (1574), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 41, 49, 51, 53
Athenaeum: on mezzotints after Constable (1830, 1833), 25, 52, 54, 59; on reproductive wood-engraving (1843), 17, 33, 35; on sale of D’Almaine’s stock (1867), 14, 65n
Athias, Emanuel, printer/typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 63, 64
Athias, Joseph, printer/typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 63, 64, 65
atlases see maps and plans
Atlas press, 2, 73
Attaignant, Pierre, printer of music to King of France, 1, 26
Atticciati, Luigi, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21
Atwater, Caleb, of American Antiquarian Society, and early lithography, 27, 55–56
Aubert, rolling press-maker at Paris, 17, 2, 27
Auckland, bibliographical press at University of, 1, 9
Audin, Maurice, founder of Musée de l’Imprimerie (Lyons), 1, 96
Audoin de Géronval, Maurice Ernest, *Manuel de l’imprimeur* (1826), 4, 23
Auer, Alois, head of Imperial Printing Office at Vienna, develops nature printing (1832), 6, 53, 56–59, 83, 84–85, 88
Augereau, Antoine, punch-cutter/print at Paris, 28, 46n
Augsburg: early printing in (from 1468), 22, 29–39 passim; taxation in (1449–1509), 22, 39–52
Augustine, Saint, *De civitate dei* (1467), 19/20, 10, 12, pl. 13, 45, (1475), 22, 101n
Augustinus, Aurelius, *Opuscula plurina* (1491), use of capitals in, 22, 92, 93
Auria, artist/lithographer(?) at Naples, 27, 18, 19n
Austin, George, typefounder, slab-serif types of, 15, 5–9 passim, 26–27, 29–34; 22, 117, 118
Austin, John, amateur printer at Norwich, on Excelsior press (1875), 23, 8
Austin, John, joiner working for Cambridge University Press (from 1696), 6, 51–52
Austin, Robert, mezzotint engraver, 25, 71
Austin, Stephen & Sons Ltd, printers at Hertford, and Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 33
Austin Wood typefoundry, casts facsimile of Caxton’s type IV (1877), 19/20, 85
Austria, lithography of maps in (1820s), 27, 69–70, 75–76, 79–87 autography, 4, 52–53; 5, 52, 58, 76; 6, 72 autotype, 6, 52, 72; see also nature printing autotypography of George Wallis (1860), 6, 53, 72–73
Avicenna, *Libri quinque cononis medicinae* (1593), set using Granjon’s Arabic type, 16, 29
Aylett, W. see Abree, James
Ayre, John, of Hampstead, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 101
Azhari, Muhammad, lithographic printer at Palambang (Sumatra), 27, 127–130
Babbage, Charles, *On the economy of machinery and manufactures* (1832), 2, 76; 4, 75, 78, 80; 6, 79; publisher’s binding of, 28, 81
Baber, Henry: as manager of colour-printing works of Grant & Co., visits Paris to study tin-printing, 8, 60, 9, 3, 4; as manager of Hudson Scott, 9, 5
Bacon (Bacon & Kinnebrook), printers of Bellman’s verses at Norwich, 26, 32; see also Yarrington
Bacon, Joshua Butters, of Perkins, Bacon & FETCH, 4, 73; 5, 28
Bacon, Richard, associated with Donkin in development of composition inking rollers, 4, 113
Baddeley, William, engineer etc., and J. Hare, 24, 70, 72, 75, 80, 81, 97
Badger, Richard, printer (17th century), 28, 66
Baeckecker, Karl, publisher of guidebooks at Leipzig, use of bold types by, 22, 135, 136
Bämler, Johannes (d. 1504), printer/illuminator at Augsburg, 22, 29–39, pl. 1, 2; *Chronik von allen Kaisern, Königen und Päpsten* (1476), 22, 29, 36, 37, 38n; tax records relating to, 22, 39–52
Bär family, printers at Amsterdam (17th century), 18, 62, 64
Bagg, John, wood-engraver, 17, 44
Bagg, Thomas, wood-engraver, 17, 44
Bagg, William, makes drawings on wood-blocks, 17, 44
Baggs, Isham, electrical printing of, 4, 39
Bagster, Samuel, publisher, debts of J. Fairfax to, 24, 37
Bailey, Susan, printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 26, 31
Bailey (Bayly, Bayley), Thomas, printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 26, 31
Bain, Alexander, tool/die-cutter for bookbindings, 28, 79
Baine, John, and grandson, early typefounders in Philadelphia, 3, 113
Baker, Benjamin Richard, lithographic printer, 10, 24
Baker, John, bookbinder to Archbishop of Canterbury (probable author), Bookbinders case unfolded (c. 1690), 6, 41–42, 43–44
Baker, Mary, trickster see Caraboo, Princess
Baker, William, printer see Galabin and Baker
Baldermus, supposed inventor of anastatic printing, 5, 24, 27
Balding & Mansell, printers, use Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 36
Baldry, A. L., on future of wood-engraving (1898), 10, 71
Bale, Edwin, on future of wood-engraving (1893), 10, 65
Bale, John, and Elizabeth I’s translation of Marguerite de Navarre’s Miroir, 28, 46
Ballard family, music printers to King of France, 1, 31n
Balls, Garrett & Co., suppliers of presses, 2, 71
Balsamo, Luigi, ‘The origins of printing in Italy and England’, 11, 48–63
Bandoni (Bandini?), Signor, artist, and G. A. Hoskins, 17, 63
Banes, Edward M., lithographic printer, 10, 24
Bankes, Henry, lithographer, 10, 24; lithographs attributed to, 8, pl. XXII/ii; Lithography or the art of making drawings on stone (1813), 3, 5; 10, 24
bank-notes: Applegath & Cowper and, 2, 50–51, 56; 26, 48–53, 66, 69; Austrian methods of printing, 4, 45; Congreve and, 4, 56–58, pl. 1, 2; forgery of (England), 26, 48–49, 51; inquiries on preventing forgery of (1818), 4, 56–57, 69–70; 5, 52; 26, 51; J. Oldham and, 24, 105; Perkins and, 4, 68–69; 17, 3; Smee and, 5, 70
Bank of Ireland, 24, 105
bankruptcies, of printers and publishers, 2, 11; 4, 6–7; 9, 28; of Applegath, 26, 56, 60, 62; of J. Fairfax, 24, 36–37; records of, in research on provincial printing, 9, 7, 14, 19
Banks, Sir Joseph, resident of Soho Square, 14, 70
Bannerman, R. P. & Co., engineers etc.: dispute with Haddon (1912), 28, 33; type-casting machine of, 28, 32
Bantam, publisher of ‘paperback’ books, 18, 37, 38, 46
Barber, Giles, French letterpress printing (1969), 7, 66n; see also Gaskell, Barber and Warillow
Barber, John, printer/stationer, 21, 38
Barclay, George, engraver, prepares plate for Fox Talbot, 13, 65
Barclay, Robert, inventor of offset-lithography as a tin-printing process, 8, 60, 62; 9, 4
Barclay & Fray, tin-printers at Southwark, 8, 55, 60, 62; 9, 1, 2, 4, 5
Bardet di Villanova, Federico, artist/ lithographer at Naples, 27, 19–20, 31; Istruzioni su i tre principali metodi dell’arte litografica (1830), 27, 12n
Barker, Nicolas: ‘Caxton’s typography’, 11, 114–143; ‘Richard Taylor: a preliminary note’, 2, 45–48, pl. 9, 10; on Aldus’s types, 22, 82n, 83n, 84
Barker, Robert, King’s Printer, 21, 33, 37, 41; in Newcastle (1639), 4, 88
Barker, Thomas, artist/lithographer: Landscape scenery (1814), 12, 1, 2, 7–9, 17–20, 29–32, pl. iv, v, xii–xvi; lithographic stones used by, 12, 1–32, pl. 1–xvii; Rustic scenery (1813), 12, 1, 2, 4–7, 17–20, 21–28, pl. i–iii, v, viii–xi
Barley, William, printer, draper etc., 21, 15
Barlow, Edward D., lithographic printer, 10, 24
Barlow, Francis, artist, engraver and publisher, 25, 12, 13, 15, 16; and Aesop’s Fables, 25, 6; 7, 9–20 passim; Severall ways of hunting, hawking and fishing (1671), 25, 11
Barnard, James Faraday, gold and silver-smith engraver, 5, 81
Barnard, John, on the Stationers’ Company (1994), 25, 5, 11
Barnes, F., and history of book trade in North of England, 4, 91
Barnes, John, publisher, 21, 78
Barnes, O., stationer, 23, 54
Barnet, Isaac Cox, father of William Armand Genet, 27, 60
Barnet, William Armand Genet, & Doolittle, lithographic printers at New York, 27, 7, 58–57, 59–60, 64, 65, 66
Barnitt, Thomas, press-maker at Philadelphia, partner of Clymer in making Columbian presses, 13, 78
Barrett, Charles, of Thetford, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 87–88
Barrett, Jonathan and Jeremiah, trustees for Cope’s business, 2, 70, 71
Barrett, Exall & Andrews see Katesgrove Iron Works
Barringer & Brown, grocers at Mansfield, mustard-tin printed for, 8, pl. xxxixb
Barringer, Wallis & Manners, thin-printers etc. at Mansfield, 8, 54, 55, 62, 63, pl. xlii; 9, 1; begin to use photolithography, 8, 64
Barrio, Gabriel de, printer at Madrid (18th century), uses Pedro Disses’s types, 17, 90
Barritt, James L., die-cutter/bookbinder, in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 81, 89
Barrow in Furness, history of book trade in, 4, 87, 89, 90, 91, 97
Barry, Hayward & Co., stationers, debts of J. Fairfax to, 24, 37
Bartelmann, German publisher, 18, 38
Bartholomaeus Anglicus, De proprietatis rerum (1471–1472?): Caxton’s involvement with, 11, 2, 16, 17, 116; structure and printing of, 11, 2–10, 16, 17
Bartholomaeus Cremonensis, printer at Venice, 22, 93
Bartolommeo da Bologna, Antonio de, printer at Venice, 22, 93
Barton, D. W., geologist, article by (1822), erroneously believed to be illustrated with a lithograph, 27, 59
Barwick, Edward, lithographic printer, 10, 24–25
Basel see Basle
Basire, James III, lithographic printer, 10, 25
Baskerville, John, 1, 108; 19/20, 104; on Caslon’s types (1758), 16, 14; Greek types of, 25, 21; photographic enlargement of English roman type of, 7, 53, pl. IX
Basket, John, King’s Printer/stationer, 21, 37–38, 41
Basket, Mark, leaseholder from Oxford University Press for printing Bibles, 3, 53
Basket, Thomas, King’s Printer at London and Oxford, 21, 36, 41
Basle, early printing in (1468–1478), 13, 69, 75
‘Basle roman’ type (1852?), 19/20, 6–7, 85, 90–93, 94, 95, 98, 101
Bass, Shabthai, printer at Amsterdam, 18, 62n
Bastin, J., wood-engraver, 17, 44
Batavia (Indonesia) see Jakarta
Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences, and lithography, 27, 130
Bate, John, maker of medal-engraving machine, 4, 76–78, 79, pl. 21; 6, 71; his dispute with Nolte, 4, 79–83, 84
Bateman, Alfred, printer’s apprentice at Bristol (1850s), 24, 113, 118
Bateman, Donald, ‘A Bristol printers’ chapel in the nineteenth century’, 24, 7, 107–121
Bateman, J. W., of Southey & Co., on apprenticeship (1869), 13, 16
Batenham, George, Visit to the cathedral church of Chester, printed by J. Parry, 15, 58
Batsford, Bradly Thomas, publisher, and L. A. Legros, 28, 15–16
Battely, C., printer of Bellman’s verses at Ipswich, 26, 31
Bauer, Andreas F. see Koenig, Friedrich
Bauer, Johann Christoph, printer etc. at Frankfurt: copies ‘Clarendon’ type, 22, 126; Handbuch der Buchdruckerkunst (1827), 4, 29
Baugniet, C., lithographer, 10, 25
Baum, Jacques & Co., makers of portable presses at Birmingham, 23, 24–25, 11
Bauzá, Felipe, Director of Depósito Hidrográfico (Madrid), and lithography, 27, 36
Bauzá, José Maria Cardano see Cardano, José Maria
Bavaria: lithographic stones from, 8, 2–10, 22–23, 38–39, pl. 1–vii, 12, 14, 15–16, in America, 27, 51; lithographs from pictures owned by King of (from 1811), 1, 39–40, 41
Bawtree (Bawtry), William, chief engraver at Bank of England, 2, 51; 4, 76
Baxter, George, colour printer, 4, 33, 49, 82, 116; 5, 51, 73; 10, 25; 17, 44, 48; process used by, 6, 73
Baxter, J., wood-engraver, 17, 44
Baxtertype, 6, 73
Bayfield, M. A., editor of Homer, 19/20, 111, 115–117, 119, 120n
Bayly (Bayley) see Bailey
Bazaar, the Exchange and Mart (from 1871), 23, 84; and amateur printing, 23, 6–8, 27, 7; and Baum’s press, 23, 24–25; didone types used in (1870s), 23, 20; and Fairbairn’s press, 23, 18–19; and J. Francis’s press, 23, 19–24; and C. Malins’s Excelsior press, 23, 7–18, 10; and P. E. Raynor, 23, 7–18, 28; ‘office’ of, as publisher, 23, 28, 29, 1, 82–83; see also Exchange and Mart
Beale, John (d. 1643), printer, 21, 27, 32, 41; 28, 66
Beardsley, Aubrey, artist, in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 91
bearers (in printing), 23, 73
Beaucher’s press, compared with Pierres’, 3, 83, 85, 89–90
Beccaria, Cesare, Dei delitti e delle pene (1764), 16, 10n
Becher, Anne G., ‘Barlow’s Aesop at Oxford’, 25, 3–20
Bechi, Guglielmo, Real Museo Borbonico (1824), lithographs in, 27, 26
Bechtermünte family, printers at Eltville (1647–1747), 13, 68
Beck, C. H. (Beck’sche Buchhandlung), publisher at Nordlingen, lithographic stones sold by, 8, 28–29
Beck, Jörg, illuminator at Augsburg, 22, 49, 52–53
Beck, John, printer/publisher at Leamington Spa, 24, 37, 43
Becker, F. P., omnigraphy of, 4, 86
Becker brothers, lithographers/ lithographic printers at Coblenz, maps printed by, 8, 40, pl. xvi
Beckett, J. W., lithographic printer, 10, 25
Bedford, Francis, lithographer, 10, 25
Bedmar y Valdivia, Lucas Antonio de, printer at Madrid (17th century), 17, 72, 81–82; ‘Memorial sobre el arte de imprimir’ (1685), 17, 72–76, in English translation, 17, 76–81; (& Son) uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 83, 86, 88, 89
Beechey, Sir William, artist, 25, 82, 83
Behar Amateur Lithographic Press, 27, 107
Behn, Aphra, poet, and Aesop’s Fables, 25, 16–17
Bel, J., woodcutter(?), 26, 29
Belasyse, Thomas and Mary, leaseholders of 20 Soho Square (1683–1719), 14, 65
Belgium, wooden presses surviving in, 6, 3–6; see also Low Countries
Bell, Sir Charles, resident of Soho Square, 14, 70
Bell, George (& Sons), publisher, 28, 84; see also Bell & Dalby
Bell, James, View of universal history (1842), use of bold types in, 22, 122–124, 126, 132, 135, 138
Bell, John, printer etc., in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 74, 92
Bell & Daldy, publishers, and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 78, 96
Bellamy, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 25
Belley (France), lithographic stone quarried at, 8, 21
Bellmen: rôle and duties of, 26, 14–16, 18, 22; published ‘verses’ of, 26, 14, 16–30, collections of, 26, 30–31, printers of, 26, 31–32
bellows press, 3, 83
Belnos, Jean Jacques, lithographer in India, 27, 8, 92, 93, 94
Rembo, Pietro, De Acetna (1495), type used to print, 22, 83
Bemrose, Henry H., of Derby: on training of printers on the continent (1889–1890), 14, 16–17; on mechanization and technical training (1890), 14, 5–6, 37, 40
Bemrose, William, of Derby, on training of printers (1893), 14, 40
Bénard, J. F., printer at Paris, lithographic press of Traschel and, 3, 31n
Bénard et Cie, lithographic stone-merchants at Paris, 8, 9, 27
Benedictus, Salomon, typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 59, 61
Beneworth, wood-engraver, 17, 44–45
Bengal (India): early lithography in, 27, 89–111 passim; Tables of the resources of the districts ... under the presidency of Fort William (1827), 27, 104
Ben Israel, Menasseh, punch-cutter, 18, 65
Bennet, Thomas, publisher, 25, 18
Bennett, James Gordon, proprietor of Herald (New York), 13, 30, 31, 35
Bennett, Phillip, Secretary to Horace Hart, 25, 23
Benning, William, publisher, 19/20, 91
Benoit, engineer see François and Benoit
Bensley, Thomas, printer, 2, 45, 51; 4, 65; 17, 32; 26, 54; partner with Oxford University Press, 3, 55, 57, 60, 66
Bentall, E. H. & Co., agricultural engineers at Maldon, 24, 68n, 72; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 84, 87
Bentham, Jeremy, 4, 7
Bentham, Joseph, manager at Cambridge University Press, 3, 53
Bentley, Richard, classicist at Cambridge etc., 25, 19; dispute with Aldrich (1690s), 25, 17–19; on Planudes’s description of Aesop, 25, 12
Bentley, Richard (& Son), publisher, in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 86
Benton, Linn Boyd: in development of Linotype and Monotype, 1, 58; Benton-Waldo punch-cutting machines of, 1, 70; 3, 115; 27, 77; 28, 19, 28–29
Berckmüller, J., lithographic press-maker at Karlsruhe, 3, 29
Bergamo, Jacobus Philippus de, De claris mulieribus (1497), 19/20, 11
Berger, Peter, printer at Augsburg (1480s), 22, 37, 48, 52
Bergeron, L. E. (L. G. I. Salivet), Manuel du turneur (1816), medal-engraving in, 4, 75
Berghaus, Heinrich Karl Wilhelm, and Karl F. V. Hoffmann, Hertha (1825–1829), on German lithographic maps, 27, 71, 77, 87
Bernabo, John, lithographic printer, 10, 25
Berner, Conrad, typefounder at Frankfurt, type-specimen of (1592), 1, 15
Berri, David Garden, maker of portable presses, 23, 5, 8, 9, 19, 23, 27, 7–8, 11, 77; Art of lithography (1864), 23, 29, 77; Art of printing (1864), 23, 5, 6, 29, 77
Berry, James, Bellman at Norwich, 26, 18
Berry, W. Turner, ‘Augustus Applegath: some notes and references’, 2, 49–57; 26, 47, 52
Berry, W. Turner, and A. F. Johnson, Catalogue of specimens of printing types (1933), 4, 13; on Caslon, 3, 77–78, 16, 22, 111, 112

Bertaut, François, *Journal du voyage d’Espagne* (1682), on the inability of Spanish printers to produce large books, 17, 77n

Berthiaud, intaglio printer at Paris, 2, 3

Berthiaud, and Pierre Boitard, *Nouveau manuel complet de l’imprimeur en taille-douce* (1836), 17, 3n, 6–10 passim, 19

Bertrand-Quinquet, *Traité de l’imprimerie* (1799), 4, 21

Bertochoz, Dionysius, printer at Venice, 22, 92, 93

Besley, Robert (& Co.), typefounder, 26, 34; debts of J. Fairfax to, 24, 37; as partner in Fann Street typefoundry, and ‘Clarendon’ type, 22, 125–127; as supplier of Columbian presses, 5, 11, 23

Bessarion, John, Cardinal, *In calumniatorum Platonis* (1503), use of capitals in, 22, 102

Bessemer, Anthony, typefounder/punch-cutter, 5, supplement; 19/20, 72; as punch-cutter for Caslon, 1, 69; slab-serif types of, 15, 7, 24, 25, 31–32; 22, 118; *Specimen of printing types* (1830), in facsimile, 5, supplement

Best, Adolphe, wood-engraver at Paris, 17, 57

Bettenham, James, printer, 16, 7

Bevan, Edward, maker of Columbian presses, 5, 10, 21, pl. 9; 13, 80

Beveridge, Archibald, lithographic printer at Kirkcaldy, 8, 9, pl. xta

Bevilacqua, Simon, printer at Venice (15th century), 22, 91

Bewick, John, wood-engraver, pupils of, 17, 57

Bewick, Thomas, wood-engraver, 4, 90, 98, 119; 10, 60, 61, 64; 17, 32; and Dürer, 5, 44, 45; *Memoir* (1862), 4, 116; occasional metal-engravings by, 5, 52, 57; pupils of, 17, 44, 50, 51, 53, 56, 59; ‘reverse etchings’ by, 5, 53

Bewley, Dorothy Mary Sessions see Sessions, Dorothy Mary

Bianchi, Lorenzo, lithographer/lithographic printer at Naples, 27, 21; see also Cuciniello and Bianchi

Bible: Anglo-Saxon gospels (1571), 28, 49; Basque *New Testament* (1571), 28, 46; ‘Complutensian’ Polyglot (1514), Greek types in, 19/20, 121, 124; Doves Press (1905), 19/20, 120; Greek *New Testament* (1763), 19/20, 104; Greek *New Testament* (1895), 19/20, 111, 115, 119; ‘Gutenberg’ (1454–1455), 19/20, 129–130; Latin (1514), use of capitals in, 22, 102–103; manuscripts and commentaries, layout of, 21, 9, 12, 15, 16, 18–22, 26, 27; numerals in (English/Welsh, 16th century), 56, 5–7, 10–13; Oxford (1675), intaglio plates for, 25, 25; Polyglot (1653–1657), 3, 70, 80; 16, 29; Polyglot of Plantin, 1, 16, 9, 68; Syriac (1778–1803), 16, 75; ‘36-line’ (1461), 19/20, 130; Welsh (1807), 15, 57; Andrew Wilson’s *Index to the Bible*, 9, 65; see also concordances to the Bible; Polyglot Bibles

Bibles and Prayer Books: Andrew Wilson and stereotype printing of, by Cambridge University Press, 9, 39, 40, 41, by Oxford University Press, 9, 42; Oxford University Press lease privilege of printing, 3, 32–54; Oxford University Press takes partners for printing of, 3, 54–58, 60; publishers’ bindings for (19th century), 28, 89–90, 93; see also *Common Prayer, Book of* bibliographical presses, 1, 1–7; list of (1963–1964), 1, 7–13

Bibliographical Society of London, 2, 74; 3, 112

Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, early missals in, 22, 54–55, 59n, pl. 4

Bicknell, James Wilson, lithographic printer, 10, 25

Bidault, A., French manufacturer of machinery for making biscuit tins, 9, 4

Bigelow, Jacob, *American medical botany* (1817–1821), nature of plates in, 27, 52

Biggs, wood-engraver, 17, 45

Bignon, Abbé, in study of trades for Académie des Sciences (from 1693), 1, 72, 74, 87-91; member of committee on printing, 1, 81-91; and roman du roi type, 1, 76, 77, 82
Bill, wood-engraver, 17, 45
Bill, John, King’s Printer and publisher, 21, 37, 41
bill-heads: of London lithographic printers, 10, 7; medal-engraving on, 4, 85, pl. 23; see also forms and memorandum
Billon, Emile Louis Ligard, lithographer/lithographic printer in India, 27, 29, 107
binding see bookbinding
Binns, George Jonathan, lithographic printer, 10, 25
Biographical Database of Members of the London Book Trade, 21, 51–55 passim
Birch, J. G., researches Caxton’s work at Cologne, 11, 1, 2
Bird, Daniel, on apprenticeship and training of printers (1880s), 14, 44, 46–47
Bird, John Davis, lithographic printer, 10, 25
Birkbeck, J. A., list of newspapers of Northumberland and Durham by, 4, 97–98
Birkner, J., American importer of lithographic materials, 8, pl. 1xb
Birmingham College of Commerce, bibliographical press at, 1, 10–11
Birmingham Machinists’ Co., typefounders/press-makers, 23, 6
biscuit tins, 8, pl. xxxvii, xxxixc, xl, xlv; exhibitions of, 8, 54; French machinery for making, 9, 4
Bishop, wood-engraver, 17, 45
Bishop, George (d. 1611), printer/publisher, 28, 64, 65, 66
Bishop, Henry Rowley, musical composer/arranger, 14, 62, 73, 74
Bishop, Richard, printer (17th century), 28, 63, 68n
Bizarrón, Antonio, printer at Madrid (18th century), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 88, 90
Black, Thomas, lithographic printer at Calcutta, 27, 104
‘Blackfriars’ type, 28, 9
Blackfriars Type Foundry, 28, 9, 19, 21; typesetting machine of, 28, 18; see also Wicks Rotary Type-Casting Co.
Black Hawk Press, publisher, and J. C. Grant, 28, 23
Blackie & Son, publishers at Glasgow: in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 91; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 88
black letter type: available to amateurs (Britain, 1870s), 23, 23; Caslon’s, 16, 30–31, 64–65; 19/20, 71; at Chiswick Press, 19/20, 71, 73, 74; early use of (15th century), 22, 88, 89, 90; in missals (15th century), 22, 60–61, 75, pl. 3, 4; use of for emphasis, 22, 110, 111, 112; William Morris’s, 3, 115; 19/20, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14–18, pl. 25–28, 34–38, 44, 46
Blacklock, Henry, printer at Manchester, apprentices to (1884), 13, 24
Blackstone, William, 3, 51; on Oxford University Press (1757), 3, 52–53
Blackwell, Beale I, printing ink-maker, 16, 73
Blackwell, Beale II, printing ink-maker, 16, 103
Blades, William: on apprenticeship for printers (1889), 14, 8–9; commissions and uses facsimiles of Caxton’s types, 19/20, 85, 90; Life (biography) and typography of William Caxton (1861–1863, 1877, 1882), 1, iii; 11, 11, 64, 70, 134–143; 19/20, 85
Blades & East, lithographic printers, 10, 25
Blaeu family, printers/typefounders at Amsterdam, 16, 23; 18, 53n, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 66, 73, 74
Blair, James, machinist for R. Hoe & Co., 13, 30, 33–35, 36, 37
Blake, Norman Francis: on Caxton, 11, 11; ‘William Caxton the man and his work’, 11, 64–80
Blake, William, artist/poet, method of printing used by, 5, 46–48, 49, 52
Blake & Stephenson, typefounders at Sheffield: slab-serif types of, 15, 10, 16, 20–22, 23; 22, 118; type-specimen of (c. 1838), 7, 53, pl. xi; see also Stephenson, Blake & Co.

Blake, Garnett & Co., typefounders at Sheffield, slab-serif types of, 15, 6, 8, 10, 18–19, 21–22, 23, 27, 29–35; 22, 118

Blanchard, W. C., wood-engraver, 17, 45

Blanco, A., engraver, 25, 29, 30

Blas de los Olivos, printer at Havana (18th century), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 84, 86, 88, 90

Blas y Quesada, Florencio Joseph de, printer at Seville (18th century), 17, 86

Blauweuren (Germany), early printing in (1475–1477), 13, 68

Blayney, Peter, on Anglo-Saxon sorts in Foxe’s Actes (1596), 28, 63

Bleeds, P., printer at Chester, 15, 58

blind-blocking see embossing

Bliss, Joseph, printer at Exeter, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47

Bliss, Philip, Registrar of Oxford University (from 1824), 3, 56, 62

Blythe, James, chemist at Lexington, Kentucky, and lithographic stone, 27, 55

Bobart, Jacob, botanist at Oxford, 25, 15

Bock, H., lithographer at Berlin, 27, 78

Bodleian Library (Oxford): bibliographical press at, 1, 8; see also Johnson, John

Bodoni, Giambattista, typefounder/printer at Parma, printing types of, 19/20, 129

Bodoni celebrate a Parma (1963), reviewed, 1, 103–105

Boileau, John Theophilus, sends lithographic stone to Calcutta (1829), 27, 108

Boilly, Louis Léopold, artist, mezzotints after, 25, 84, 85

Boitard, Pierre see Berthiaud and Boitard

Bogue, David, publisher, 17, 58

Bohn, Henry George, publisher, in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 84

bold printing types: in Britain (19th century), 22, 107–143; in France (19th century), 2, 135

Boleyn, Anne, wife of Henry VIII, and Marguerite de Navarre’s Miroir (1533), 28, 46

Bollifant, Edmund (d. 1602), printer, and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 65

Bologna, early printing at, 13, 76; 22, 94–96

Bolt Court School of Photo-Engraving see London County Council: School of Photo-Engraving and Lithography

Bolton, Thomas, inventor of method of phototransfer for wood-engravings, 17, 45

Bolus, William, wire-worker at Ipswich, 24, 58

Bonamici, Antonio, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21

Bond, Charlotte, wood-engraver, 17, 45, 58; 24, 72n

Bonn, Thomas L., ‘Two, two-up, 32s: a paperback in the making’, 18, 36–46

Bonner, George Wilmot, engraver/wood-engraver, 17, 36, 42, 45, 52, 54, 58

Bonnewell, W. H. & Co., typefounders and suppliers of Columbian presses, 5, 23; 23, 24

Bonny (Bonney), William, printer at Bristol, 24, 109; debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47

bookbinders’ tickets, 28, 81

bookbinding: of books printed by Caxton and de Worde, 11, 92–113, pl. 1–xiii; 28, 71; in Britain (15th–19th centuries), 28, 71–75; by Coghlan, 6, 35, 41–45, pl. 1, prices of equipment for, 6, 39–41; at Cologne and Louvain (1470s), 11, 9–10; in England (1470s–1500s), 11, 39, 92–113, pl. 1–xii; mechanization of (Britain, 19th century), 14, 2–8 passim; 28, 75–93 passim; see also bookcloth; book covers; case binding; ‘perfect’ binding; publishers’ bindings; sewing bookbinding, Art of (1618), 6, 4
bookcloth: development of (from 1820), 28, 75–78, 81, 82; printing on, 28, 86–87
Bookhart, Edward, American engraver, 10, 98
bookplates, designed and engraved by George Friend, 5, 81, 85
books of hours: medieval manuscripts of, 22, 17, 18; see also Sarum hours
Boosey, John & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 25
Boot, Alfred, lithographic printer, 10, 25
Booth, Charles, on intaglio printers in Life and labour of the people in London, 2, 8–9, 10
Booth, Joseph, ‘polygraphic’ art of (1787), 4, 65
Borders (F. Bordens?), wood-engraver, 17, 45
borders, ornamental: in Britain (1870s), 23, 32–33, 43–44; at Chiswick Press, 19/20, 65, 66, 82, 83, 95, 101; in missals (15th century), 22, 38, 60, pl. 4; of type-ornaments, 26, 34–46 passim
Borough Polytechnic Institute (London), 14, 32, 33, 52, 55–56
Boose, Abraham, Traité des manières de graver en taille douce (1645), 1, 404; 2, 3, 17, 4–5, 6, 7n, 8, 14, 15
Bossi, Silvio, artist at Naples, 27, 22n
Boston Stereotype Foundry (1850), 10, 97, 99
Bottomley Brothers, printers at Bradford, 18, 33–34
Boucher, François, artist, mezzotints after, 25, 82, 84, 85
Boulard, Martin Silvestre, Manuel de l'imprimeur (1791), 4, 21
Boulois, W., correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 79
Bourne, John Cooke, lithographer, 1, 51, pl. 6
Bourne, Nicolas, publisher, acquires C. Burby’s copyrights (1690), 21, 74
Bouyonnet, Andre, lithographic press of (1842), 3, 33, fig. 39
Bowcher see Haggard & Bowcher
Bowden, William Henry, compositor/pressman at Kelmscott Press, 19/20, 14
Bower, John, map-engraver, uses glyphography, 5, 77
Bower & Bacon, typographers at Sheffield, 22, 115; slab-serif types of, 15, 4–10 passim, 14, 19, 21, 22–24, 27, 29–34; 22, 118, 121
Bowerman, Charles W., chairs Treasury Committee on government printing (1920–1922), 28, 38
Bowers, Fredson, Principles of bibliographical description (1949), 15, 54
Bowman, John H., ‘Macmillan Greek’, 19/20, 163–124
Bowyer, William I, printer: and Caslon, 4, 68–69, 72; 16, 7, 8, 9; uses Caslon’s types, 3, 80; 16, 9, 24–25, 28; debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 44, 45, 47; ledger-books of, 15, 54–55
Bowyer, William II, printer, 3, 66, 69; 21, 41; Anecdotes of, by Nichols, 3, 66, 67, 68, 69, 72, 74n; 16, 7, 9, 10n, 24–25, 28; ledger-books of, 15, 54–55
Boyd & Cannavan, lithographic printers, 10, 26
Boydell, John and Josiah, print publishers, 25, 71n; Catalogue of plates (1803), 2, 3n
Boyle, Richard, scholar at Oxford: in Aldrich/Bentley dispute, 25, 17–18, 19; Dr. Bentley’s dissertations on the Epistles of Phalaris and Aesop examined (1698), 25, 18
Boys, Thomas Shotter, artist/printmaker, 1, 48, 49, 53; 12, 52n;
Picturesque architecture in Paris, Ghent, *Antwerp Rouen* (1839), 17, 70

Boys, operate typesetting machinery (Britain, 19th century), 14, 5; 18, 1–5

Bradbury, C., lithographic printer, 10, 26

Bradbury, Henry, printer, 4, 45–46, 49; introduces nature printing, 6, 53, 57–60, 83, 85; *Specimens of bank-note engraving* (1858), 4, 85

Bradbury, W., and F. M. Evans, printers, 6, 58, 59, 60–61

Bradbury, Agney & Co., printers, use Wicks’s type-casting machine (1900s), 28, 17

Bradford, William, first printer in New York: press used by, 8, 42–43, pl. xxvi; press reconstructed, 8, 52, pl. xvii


Bradford Argus, 18, 12, 22

Bradford Daily Telegraph, 18, 12, 15, 18, 19, 23, 24–25, 31

Bradford Employers’ Association, 18, 14

Bradford Evening Mail, 18, 5

Bradford Master Printers’ Association, 18, 14

Bradford Observer, 18, 5, 13–14, 31–32; introduces Linotype machines (1900), 18, 10, effects on work-force of, 18, 12, 21n, 23, 30; Thorne typesetting machines at (1890s), 18, 18, 22, 23; working-practices at (1890s–1900s), 18, 16–18, 30

Bradford Review, threatens to replace adult with child labour (1869), 18, 5

Bradford Times, 18, 5; uses Hattersley typesetting machine (from 1867?), 18, 2

Bradford Typographical Society: on child labour (1868, 1901), 18, 3, 5, 6; and mechanism of typesetting (1860s–1900s), 18, 1, 2, 3, 5–7, 16, 19, 23, 26–31; and terms of employment for printers and compositors (1890s–1914), 18, 13–15, 16–21, 23–27, 31, 33–35

Bradley, Alfred, printer, 23, 28, 29

Bradshaw & Blacklock, lithographic printers, 10, 26

*Bradshaw’s railway companion*, use of bold types in, 22, 127

Bradwood, Melchisidec (d. 1618), printer, 28, 65

Brady, C. C., artist, biscuit-tin designed by, 8, pl. XLIV

Braem, Conrad, printer at Louvain (1470s), 13, 73

Bramah, Joseph, engineer/inventor, 26, 59; patents paper-making machine, 4, 112

Brandard, John, artist/lithographer, designs music covers; 14, 72, 78n, 79

Brandis family, printers in Germany (from 1473), 13, 68, 69

Branson, Ferguson: experiments with ‘electropainting’, 6, 70, 78; and nature printing, 4, 55; 6, 58, 61, 62–63, 84

Brannon, Allen Robert (Robert Allen), wood-engraver, 5, 53; 17, 45–46, 48, 49, 57; and Congreve, 4, 61–62, 64, 70, pl. 1, 2; 5, 53

Branson, C., wood-engraver, 17, 46

Branson, Frederick William, wood-engraver, 17, 46

Branson, Robert Edward, wood-engraver, 17, 45, 46, 61; 24, 72n; metal relief process of (c. 1838), 5, 53–54, 58, pl. 2; 6, 73

Branson & Vizetelly, 4, 62, 63; 5, 51

Branson & Whiting, 4, 62; 5, 51; 22, 121

Branson family, engravers/wood-engravers, 4, 49; 5, 51, 57

Branteghem, Guillaume de, *Vie de Notre Seigneur Jesus Christ* (1540), typographical conventions in, 28, 58

Bredow, Gabriel Gottfried, 22, 122

Brégeaut, R. L., *Manuel théorique et pratique du dessinateur et de l’imprimeur lithographe* (1827), 1, 45n; 3, 16n, 18n, 25, 35, fig. 25; 8, 27

Breitkopf, Bernhard Christoph, typefounder/printer at Leipzig, 18, 68; type-specimen of (1739), 18, 70

Breitkopf, Johann Gottlob Immanuel, typefounder/printer at Leipzig, 18, 68, 71n; correspondence with
Breitkopf, Johann G. I. (cont.)
Fournier le jeune, 1, 29n, 31, 32, 38, 43; invents new method of printing music (1755), 1, 21, 27, 29, 32, 33n; 2, 23, 40–42; music characters designed by, 1, 24–25, 36–38; 2, 24, 29, 37; music printed from type of, 2, 38, 43; type-specimen of (1766), 18, 70
Breton, Peter, medical doctor at
Calcutta, and lithography (1820s),
27, 100, 101
Brèves, Savary de, French diplomat
and publisher at Rome, 18, 73n
Brevière, Louis Henri, wood-engraver
at Paris, 17, 57
Brewis, Hannah & Son, lithographic
printers, 10, 26
Brewnall, partner of Alexander
Mackie, 1, 64, 65, 66
Briard, Étienne, cuts new music type
for E. Genet, 1, 23
Brickwood, John Strettell, litho-
graphic printer, 10, 26
Brindley, John, bookbinder etc., 6, 35;
in development of publishers’
bindings, 28, 74, 92
Briot, Nicholas, punch-cutter/type-
founder (early 17th century), 18, 50,
65n
Brisset, Eugene, son of Pierre Denis,
3, 29, 30, fig. 56
Brisset, Pierre Denis, lithographic
press-maker at Paris: portable
presses of, 3, 41; press of, 3, 26, 27–
30, 33, figs 28–32; 8, 28; sells
lithographic stones (1839), 8, 27
Bristol: printers’ chapels in (19th
century), 24, 109–110; printing in
(17th–20th centuries), 24, 109, 120
Bristol Daily Post (from 1860), 24, 120
Bristol Gazette, printers’ chapel at (from
1838), 24, 111–121
Bristol Typographical Society, 24,
107n, 108n, 109–110, 111, 113, 115–121
Passim
Britain: advent of printing in, 11, 57–
63; early printing in, 13, 76; exports
of Bavarian lithographic stone to, 8,
38, 39; search for lithographic stone
in, 8, 10–15; wood-engravers working
in (c. 1820–c. 1860), 17, 31–61; wooden presses surviving in, 6, 11–16
Britannia press, 3, 99
British and Foreign Bible Society,
printing of Bibles for, 3, 59–60
British Colonial Printer (and
Stationer): on apprenticeship (1885–
1894), 13, 12–13; 14, 19; on Grant,
Legros & Co. (1910s), 28, 23, 32, 34,
36, 37; reviews Legros and Grant
(1916, 1917), 28, 5, 11–12
British Book Trade Index, 24, 6
British Federation of Master Printers,
14, 33
British Library: and ESTC, 24, 10;
holds Chiswick Press archives,
19/20, 63, 86
British Lithographer, 14, 21; on competi-
tion between British and foreign
printers (1893), 14, 11–13, 22; on
direct tin-printing, 9, 21; on training
of printers (1892–1894), 14, 22, 40,
41–42, 47, 48, 52
British minstrels (1830), 14, 72
British Museum: Eyre & Spottis-
woode as bookbinders to, 28, 93;
D. Leach as printer to, 16, 12
British National Bibliography, 24, 9
British Printer: on apprenticeship
(1892–1900), 13, 7, 9, 10, 15, 22; 14, 8,
25; on competition between British
and foreign printers (1889–1901), 14,
10–11, 12, 13, 15, 18–19; on copyright
in printing types (1909–1917), 28, 33–
34; on Davis’s type-casting machine
(1910s), 28, 31, 35; on founding of
Master Printers’ and Allied Trades
Association (1890), 14, 31; on Grant,
Legros & Co. (1910s), 28, 31, 32, 34,
37; on Hare & Co. (1892–1895), 24,
54, 60–61; on Printers’ and Type-
founders’ Technical School
(Vienna), 14, 19–20; on training of
printers (1888–1901), 14, 7, 8, 19, 21,
22, 25–29 passim, 33–47 passim, 54–56;
on Wicks’s type-casting machine
e. (1901–1906), 28, 17, 19; reviews
Legros and Grant (1916), 28, 11
British Stereotype Co., plan for
establishment of, 9, 45–46
British Traction Co. Ltd, employs
L. A. Legros, 28, 15
British Typographia, 14, 21, 33, 34–35,
37, 43, 47
Brito, Jean, printer at Bruges (15th century), 11, 128
Britton, John, antiquary, on James Moyes, 4, 1, 7, 8
Broccetti, Giuseppe di, administrator at Naples, 27, 9, 19, 31–32
Brongniart, Alexandre, geologist, American article by illustrated with a lithograph (1822), 27, 59
Brooker, Thomas, intaglio printer, 2, 41, 16
Brookes, George, artist, 17, 22
Broster, John, printer at Chester, 15, 58
Brothers of the Common Life, printers etc. in Germany and Low Countries (15th–16th centuries), 13, 69, 73; 22, 61
Brown, Mr, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Brown, Benjamin, creditor and advisor to R. Hoe & Co., 13, 29, 37
Brown, Henry, amateur printer, on Excelsior press, 23, 15
Brown, Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 26
Brown, John, maker of portable presses (1790s/1800s?), Description of the working, portable printing press (c. 1800?), 23, 5, 29
Brown, M. Lamont, on half-tone process (1898), 10, 72–73
Brown, Michelle, Guide to western historical scripts from antiquity to 1600 (1990), 21, 6–14 passim
Brown, Richard, successor to Coghill’s business (1800), 6, 36
Brown, Dr Samuel, naturalist etc. at Philadelphia, and lithographic stone, 27, 59, 51, 55, 56
Brown, Thomas (d. 1869), printer/compositor at Bristol, 24, 113, 115, 116, 117
Browne, Hablot Knight (‘Phiz’), artist, wood-engravings after, 17, 54
Browne, John I (d. 1622), publisher/bookbinder, 28, 66
Browne (Brown), Samuel, printer/publisher at London and The Hague, 25, 13
Bruce, David, inventor of type-casting machines (1838, 1843), 28, 7, 283
Bruce Type Foundry (New York), 22, 126
Brudenell, Thomas, printer, 21, 27
Bruges, work of Caxton at (1474–1476), 11, 36, 41, 13, 73
Brugis, Henry, printer of Bellman’s verses (1681), 26, 31
Brumley, James, lithographic printer employed by Sir Thomas Phillipps, 5, 39
Brun, Marcellin Aimé, Manuel pratique et abrégé de la typographie française (1825, 1826), 4, 22; German translation (1828), 4, 22, 29–30
Brusi, Antonio, lithographic printer at Barcelona, 27, 46–47
Bryant, Henry, printer at Bristol (1864), 24, 113
Bryant & May: buy patent for offset lithography on tin-plate, 8, 60, 61, 64; 9, 5; matchbox covers printed for, 8, 61, pl. XXXIXa; 9, 2
Buchanan-Brown, John, ‘British wood-engravers c. 1820–c. 1860: a checklist’, 17, 31–61, on women as wood-engravers, 24, 60, 95
Buckland, William, naturalist, on lack of lithographic stone in Britain, 8, 13–14
Buckle, George, lithographic printer, 10, 26
Buckley, Samuel, printer/publisher, 21, 38, 39, 41
Bühler, Curt: on early printing at Bologna, 13, 76; on early printing at Rome, 22, 89n, 90
Bulkley, Stephen, printer at Newcastle (17th century), 4, 88
Bull & Whitmore, lithographic printers, 10, 26
Bullen, George, typefounder and maker of Albion presses, 23, 27, 15, 24
Bullinger, Heinrich, English translations of works of by Coverdale, 26, 12
Bullock, David, Town Crier at Norwich, 26, 30
Bulmer, William, printer, 3, 55; 9, 32; 17, 32
Burbige, wood-engraver, 17, 46
Burby, Cuthbert, publisher/stationer (1592–1608), 21, 71–78; inventories of (1608, 1613), 21, 72; will of, 21, 71–72
Burby, Edward, son of Cuthbert, 21, 72
Burby, Elizabeth, widow of Cuthbert, 21, 71, 72, 73, 74
Burch, Robert M., Colour printing and colour printers (1910), 17, 63
Burgess, William, lithographer, 10, 26
Burghers, Michael, artist/engraver at Oxford, 25, 10, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 22, 25–27
Burgkmair, Hans, woodcutter, 22, 37
Burgkmair, Thoman, pupil of J.
Bämler, 22, 30, 37
Burke, Edmund, Philosophical inquiry into the origin of our ideas of the sublime and beautiful (1824), 22, 111
Burke, Martin J., electrotypist in San Francisco, 10, 99
Burn, James (& Co.), bookbinder: in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 86, 90, 92; dispute with Society of London Bookbinders (1872), 13, 23
Burne-Jones, Edward, artist, and William Morris, 19/20, 6, 7
Burre, Walter, publisher, 21, 74
Burstall & Monkhouse, civil engineers, employ L. A. Legros, 28, 15
Burt, Augustus Austin & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 26
Burton, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 26
Burton, Philip, publisher at Preston, 21, 54
Burton, Richard, publisher at Preston, 21, 54
Burton, Clay & Briggs, printers of Bellman’s verses, 26, 31
Burton, Clay & Smith (Burton & Co.), printers of Bellman’s verses, 26, 29, 31
Busby, John II, publisher (17th century), 28, 66
Busisi, Andrea dei, printer at Rome (15th century), 11, 49–51
Butler, Joseph, Bishop of Durham, Analogia religion (1858), 19/20, 96
Butterworth, William, on Excelsior press (1875), 23, 8
Buyer, Barthélemy, printer at Lyons (15th century), 11, 35, 40, 43, 44, 46
Byam, William, lithographic printer, 10, 26
Byfield, Ebenezer, wood-engraver, 17, 46
Byfield, John, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 46
Byfield, Mary, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 46; works for Chiswick Press, 19/20, 62, 65, 66, 68–69, 99, 102
Byles, William P., printer at Bradford: refuses to alter working-practices at Bradford Observer (1893), 18, 17–18; on terms of employment for printers (1867), 18, 13–14; on training of printers (1888), 14, 21, 27–28
Bynneman, Henry (d. 1583), publisher, 28, 56n, 64
Byron, George Gordon, Lord, Works (1832–1833), publisher’s binding of, 28, 76, 77, 81
Bywater, Ingram, on Selwyn Image’s Greek lettering (1892), 19/20, 108
‘Cabinet cyclopaedia’ series, publisher’s binding of, 28, 76, 81n
‘Cabinet du roi’ series of publications (1660s–1690s), 1, 75, 79, 80–81, insert; see also Médailles ...
Cabrera, Melchor de, Discurso legal, histórico, y político ... del arte de la imprenta (1675, 1748), 17, 79n, 86
Cadbury, confectioners at Bourneville, commemorative tins printed for, 8, 64, pl. xlvii
Cadell, Thomas, publisher, in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 76
calcography (calcochromy, chalcography), 5, 52; 6, 74
Calcutta, introduction of lithography at, 27, 8, 89–111 passim
Calcutta Courier, publishes article on lithography (1832), 27, 92, 108
Calcutta Gazette, publishes articles related to lithography (1811, 1825, 1830), 27, 91, 99–100, 106
Calcutta Journal, publishes article on lithography (1822), 27, 92
Calcutta Lithographic Press, printer at Calcutta, 27, 106, 107
calico printing see cotton printing
California, University of, bibliographical press: at Berkeley, 1, 9; at Los Angeles, 1, 10
calligraphy: 16th-century dialogue on (published 1964), 28, 43n, reviewed, 1, 99–100; Chinese, printed from woodcuts and lithographically, 27, 114–118, 119, 120, 127; as a source of inspiration for letter-cutters, 1, 79n, 80–81
Callot, Jacques, artist, early American lithograph after, 27, 60
calorotype (c. 1845), 6, 74
Calvert, William, Wife’s manual (1854), 19/20, 92, 95, 98n, 101
Cambridge, John Sibcreich in, 1, 101, 102
Cambridge Review, on Selwyn Image’s Greek type (1894–1895), 19/20, 114, 115
Cambridge University, controversy between Stationers’ Company and (1620s), 3, 111; 25, 5
Cambridge University Press, 3, 51–52, 53; 21, 22–24; 25, 5, 6; begins to compete with London printers (16th century), 21, 20; history of, reviewed, 3, 100–103; and Loggan, 25, 16; and William Morris’s types, 19/20, 18; prices of articles purchased for (1696–1712), 6, 51–52; productivity at (1620s), 21, 24–25; uses Dutch types, 16, 8; uses Porson Greek type (1809), 19/20, 104; Andrew Wilson inspects printing materials at, 9, 37–38, and introduces stereotype process to, 9, 39–42, 52
Camden, William, Britannia (1586–1610), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 64–66
Campbell, Lewis, ed., Aeschylis tragodiae (1898), 19/20, 119
Canada, wooden press surviving in, 6, 6
Canaleto (G. A. Canal), artist, mezzotints after, 25, 84
Canella, José, artist, lithograph after, 27, 46
Cannon, I. C.: on child labour in composing rooms, 18, 4; on numbers of composers in London (1850s–1911), 18, 11; on status of composers (early 20th century), 18, 25; ‘The roots of organization among journeyman printers’, 4, 99–107
Canon missae (Schoeffer, 1458), 22, 54, 55, 63
Canterbury, bibliography of books printed in (to 1800), 9, 20
Canton, Robert, lithographic printer, 10, 26
Canton (Ohio), wooden press at, 8, 47, 59, 52
Capell, Edward: ed., Mr William Shakespeare his comedies, histories and tragedies (1767–1768), 16, 12; ed., Prolusions (1760), 16, 12
Capelle, Pierre Adolphe, Manuel de la typographie francaise (1826), 4, 23
capital: of Bible Side of Oxford University Press (1802), 3, 57; required for setting up small plate-printing works (1842), 2, 7
capitals (typography), early history of (15th–16th centuries), 22, 79–106, 108; see also initials, small capitals
Capranica, Domenico, Cardinal, Dell’arte de ben morire (1478), use of type-ornaments in, 26, 42–43
Caraboo, Princess, fake exotic, 26, 21, 22n, 23
Caraccioli, Robertus, Sermones quadragesimales (1500), 22, 90
caractères de l’université, 1, 15
card, printing on (Britain, 1870s), 23, 60
Cardano, Felipe, brother of José María, 27, 46
Cardano, José María, lithographer/lithographic printer at Madrid, 27, 7, 35n, 37, 39–42, 44, 46; Quaderno litografico ... (1818), 27, 37, 38, 39; training at Paris and Munich (1817–1818), 27, 36–39
Cardwell, Edward, of Oxford University Press Bible Committee, 3, 59, 62–63
Carey, Matthew, publisher at Philadelphia, 8, 45; 27, 62–63
Caristo, Giuseppe, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21, 22
Carlisle, George William Frederick Howard, Earl of see Morpeth
Carlos II, King of Spain see Charles II
Carnan, Thomas, publisher etc., in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 74
Caroline script, punctuation conventions of, 19/20, 125–126, 128–129
Carpenter, Edmund, see Bolliant, Edmund
Carpenter, William, maker of Columbia presses, 5, 10, 21; 13, 79–80
Carpi, Ugo da, artist, uses chiaroscuro technique, 4, 116
Carrington, Charles, publisher, and J. C. Grant, 28, 23
Carroll, George, financier, and Applegath, 26, 61
Carroll, Lewis (C. L. Dodgson), publishers’ bindings and dust-jackets on works of, 28, 90, 92
Carr-Saunders, A. M., and P. A. Wilson, Professions (1933), on apprenticeship, 13, 18
Carter, wood-engraver, 17, 46
Carter, George, auctioneer etc. at Leamington Spa, and J. Fairfax, 24, 37
Carter, Harry, 5, 84; book review, 3, 103–108; ‘Caslon punches: an interim note’, 1, 68–70, 16, 104, on Dommer, 16, 29; on Fournier, 18, 54n; History of the Oxford University Press, to the year 1780 (1975), 16, 29, 75; 25, 6, 12, 14–15, 29; ed., Sixteenth-century French typefounders: the Le Bé memorandum (1967), 28, 43n, on italic types and small capitals, 22, 80–81; translation from Dutch by, 4, 108, 110; View of early typography (1969), 28, 43n, 52n, on italic types, 22, 80n, 81n, 84, 96
Carter, Harry, and Christopher Ricks, notes to E. R. More’s Dissertation (1961); on Grover typefoundry, 15, 36–37, 38, 42n, 47n; on Nicholas Kis, 18, 65
Carter, Harry, and H. D. L. Vervliet, Civilité types (1966), reviewed, 2, 78–79
Carter, John: bookbindings collected by, 28, 72n; on publishers’ bindings for three-volume novels (1947), 28, 86
Carter, Matthew, book review, 1, 99–101
Carter, Sebastian, printer at Cambridge, 19/20, 18
Carter, Thomas F., sinologist, 27, 91
Carter, Will, printer at Cambridge, 19/20, 18; see also Rampant Lions Press
cartography see maps and plans
Cartwright, Richard, lithographic printer, 10, 2, 17, 18, 26
Cartwright, Thomas, translator, French by the direct method (1904), use of bold types in, 22, 138, 141
Casanova, José de, Primera parte del arte de escribir (1650), as model of italic lettering, 18, 50
Casas, Juan Martínez de, printer at Madrid (18th century), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 90
Casaubon, Meric, De quatuor linguis commentationis (1650), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 66
case binding: introduction of (Britain, 1830s), 28, 82; mechanization of (1890s), 28, 92; see also publishers’ bindings
Casey, James Robert, lithographic printer, 10, 27
Caslon, Elizabeth I, widow of William II, typefounder, 16, 14, 16
Caslon, Elizabeth II, widow of Henry I, typefounder, 16, 16
Caslon, Henry II, typefounder, 22, 118; debts owed to (1826), 9, 18; see also Caslon & Catherwood; Caslon & Livermore
Caslon, Henry William (H. W. Caslon & Co.), typefounder, 2, 81–88; 15, 18n, 16, 3, 4; 23, 24; and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 63, 72;
decorated wooden types probably belonging to 2, 81–88; punches belonging to 1, 68–70
Caslon, Roy, holds punches of Caslon’s Arabic type, 16, 3, 29
Caslon, William I (William & Son), typefounder, 16, 7, 11; acquires Mitchell typefoundry (1739), 16, 11; arbitrates in Grover/Meere dispute (1725), 15, 48; and Board of Ordnance, 3, 67, 68, 81, pl. 8; 16, 4, 6, 7; Chiswell Street premises of, 16, 14, 15; early career of, 3, 66–76; 6, 34; 16, 7–11; first use of types of, 3, 79–80; Greek type of, 1, 69; 16, 27, 56–57; 19/20, 103–104; inventory of Grover/Meere/Nutt typefoundry made by (1725?), 15, 48–53; 16, 9; italic types of, 18, 49, 51; music type of (1763), 2, 43, 16, 31, 66–67; photographic enlargements of Long Primer roman type of, 7, 52, pl. vii, viii; punches for pica roman of, 3, pl. 9; revival of types of (19th century), 19/20, 63, 70–73, 78, 79, 84, 85, 96; type-specimens of, 3, 66n, 76–79, pl. 10, 11, facing p. 66, 7, 53, 16, 3, 7, 9–13, 14, 17–31, 33, 35–73, 75, 76, 104, bibliography of, 16, 105–110
Caslon, William II (William & Son), typefounder, 3, 75n; 16, 10–11, 13, 22–24, 26, 27, 28, 30; Specimen of printing types (1766), 16, 3, 11, 12, 14, 17–31, 33, in facsimile, 16, 35–73; Specimen of printing types (1785), 16, 75–76, in partial facsimile, 16, 77–103; type-specimens of, 16, 13, 14, 75, 106, 107, 108, bibliography of, 16, 107–111
Caslon, William III, typefounder, 16, 13, 14, 111; decorated wooden types of, 16, 14; type-specimens of, 16, 14, 110–113
Caslon, William IV, typefounder, 2, 81; sanserif and slab-serif types of, 15, 4, 18n; 22, 116
Caslon & Catherwood, typefounders: cast slab-serif types, 15, 1, 5–10 passim, 12, 13, 16, 18, 19, 21, 23, 29–35; 22, 118; decorated wooden types probably belonging to, 2, 81–88; typefounders for Andrew Wilson, 9, 33, 35n

Caslon & Livermore, typefounders: debts owed to (1826), 9, 18; decorated wooden types probably belonging to, 2, 81–88; slab-serif types of, 15, 5–11 passim, 18, 19, 21, 29–32; 22, 118
‘Caslon Old Face’ type, 19/20, 7, 12, 63, 70–73, 78, 79, 84, 85, 96, pl. 26
Cassell, John & Co. (Cassell & Co.), on training of printers, 14, 38–39
Cassini family, French cartographers, 27, 72, 74
Cassiodorus, Flavius Magnus Aurelius, layout of manuscripts of, 22, 8
Castellan, Antoine Laurent, mentions lithography in report to Académie des Beaux-Arts (1816), 27, 50
cast-engraving (c. 1825), 6, 74
Castle, Council of, report on Pedro Disses’s type presented to (1683), 17, 72–81
Castillon, Antoine, Art de l'imprimerie (1783), 4, 19, 21, fig. 3
catalogues, use of bold types in, 22, 130–132
Catalonia (Spain), early lithography in, 27, 35
Catbush, James, American artist’s manual (1814), 27, 49–50
‘cathedral’ style of publishers’ bindings, 28, 79, 80
Catherine of Sienna, Saint, Epistole (1500), use of capitals in, 22, 101, 102n
Catholicum (Hamman, 1497), 22, 101n
Cato, Marcus Porcius, Cato (1477, 1481, 1485?), 11, 43, 46, 71, 124
Caxton, William, 3, 116; 64–91, 114–118, 120–133; 21, 30, 24, 108; ‘Advertisement of (1477)?’, 11, 89; Aesop, Fables of Esopo (1484), 11, 43, 72, 125–126; Arte & crafte to know well to dye (1490), 11, 37; as author and translator, 11, 67–78; bindings on books printed by, 11, 92–113, pl. i–xii; 28, 71; Book of good manners (1487), 11, 44; Book of fayttes of armes (1489), 11, 44; Canterbury tales (1478, 1483?), 11, 37, 71, 72, 73–75, 121, 125; Cato (1477, 1481, 1485?), 11, 43, 46, 71, 124; Charles the Grete (1485), 11, 43; Chronicles of
Caxton, William (cont.)

England (1480, 1482), 11, 37, 123; 19/20, 90; Confessio amantis (1483), 11, 123; connections with France of, 11, 36–47; Curial (1484?), 11, 42; Dictes or sayings of the philosophers (1477), 11, 41, 121; Doctrinal of sapynce (1489), 11, 44; Doctrine to learn French and English (1480), 11, 124; Enypados (1490), 11, 44; Four sons of Aymon (1489?), 11, 44; Game and playe of the chesse (1474, 1482?), 11, 29, 36, 41, 68, 72, 73, 79, 117, 118, 119, 125, 127, 26, 11, 11, facsimile of (1853), 19/20, 85; Godefrey of Boloyne (1481), 11, 42, 46; Golden legend (1483), 11, 43, 46, 68, 72, 126; 19/20, 93; involvement with De proprietatis rerum (1471–1472?) of, 11, 2, 16, 17; Jason (1477), 11, 36, 37, 41, 79, 121; Knight of the tourre (1484), 11, 42, 75–77, 125; Metamorphoses (1480?), 11, 122–123; Mirror of the world (1481, 1491), 11, 41–42, 71, 78–79, 84, 124; Moral proverbs (1478), 11, 42; Morte d’Arthur (1485), 11, 126; Nova roteric (1479), 11, 122; Order of chivalry (1484?), 11, 42; papers used by, 11, 36–38, 87; Paris et Venne (1485), 11, 44, 126; ‘perfecting’ of copies of his books with facsimile leaves (19th century), 19/20, 86–87, 90, 93; Pilgrimage of the soul (1483), 11, 42, 124; Polychronic (1482), 11, 84, 124; 19/20, 87, 90; Recueil des histoires de Troie (1475?), 11, 31, 36, 41; Recueil des histoires de Troy (1474?), 11, 1, 11, 17, 20, 22–30, 36, 115, 117–118; ‘Red Pale’ sign of, 11, 82–83, 88–91; Reynard the fox (1481), 11, 31, 124; Royal book (1484), 11, 37, 42, 44; Sarum hours (1478, 1480?), 11, 122, 123; Sarum missal (1487), 11, 130; as seller and importer of books and manuscripts, 11, 30–32, 36, 39–40, 43, 79–80, 83, 86–87; training and early work at Cologne of (1471–1472), 11, 1–18; Tulle of old age (1481), 11, 42, 124; types used by, 11, 87, 114, 117, 119–143, facsimile of type II of (1855?), 19/20, 85, 98n, facsimile of type IV of (c. 1850), 19/20, 7, 85–90, 98, 101; use of numerals by, 26, 11; use of woodcuts by, 11, 71–73, 124, 125, 129, 130; work in England of (1476–1491), 11, 58–63, 81–91, 120–133; 13, 74; work in the Low Countries of (1472–1476), 11, 19–32, 36, 41, 119; 13, 73

Caxton Celebration Exhibition (1877), 19/20, 85; catalogue of, on Caslon’s types, 16, 111; Mackie’s typesetting machine at, 1, 62

Caxton International Congress (1976), 11, 1–133

Caxton Magazine: on Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 35–36; on Grant, Legros & Co. (1917), 28, 37; on scarcity of type-metal (1914), 28, 37; reviews Legros and Grant (1916), 28, 10, 11

Caxton Quincentenary Exhibition (1976), 11, preface

Cecchi, Giovanni, printer/typesetter at Florence, and Nicholas Kis, 18, 54–61 passim, 68, 73

Cecil, Robert, Lord see Salisbury

Celtic languages see Irish; Scottish

Gaelic census returns, in research on provincial printing, 9, 19–20

Central School of Arts and Crafts, 5, 81

Century Guild Hobby Horse, 19/20, 104, 106, 111, 112

Cépéde, Pierre de la see Pierre de la Cépéde

Cermín Mata (magazine), printed by chromatography, 27, 126, 127

cerography, 10, 65–66; see also glyphography

Cervantes, Miguel de, Don Quijote (1844), engraved plates for, 25, 29, 39

Cessolis, Jacobus de, Game and playe of the chesse (1474, 1483?), 11, 29, 36, 41, 68, 72, 73, 79, 117, 118, 119, 125, 127, 26, 111; facsimile of (1855), 19/20, 85

Chabot, Alfred, lithographic printer, 10, 27

Chabot, Caroline, lithographic printer, 10, 27

Chabot, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 27

Chagall, Marc, intaglio prints of, 17, 12

Chaix, Albert, printer at Paris, 14, 19
chalcoography, chalcoxylography see calcoography
Chalk, Arthur Robert, printer at Chelmsford, 9, 13; see also Meggy & Chalk
Chalk, Thomas, printer at Chelmsford, 9, 13; see also Meggy & Chalk
chalk drawing, in lithography, 8, 8, pl. xiv, xv, xvii–xxi, xxiii
Chalopin, Théodore, lithographic printer at Caen, 8, pl. xx, xxi
Chamberlain, John, on book trade (1622), 21, 13
Chamberlain, Joseph, mezzotint engraver, 25, 71, 85
Chambers, Ephraim, Cyclopaedia, specimens of Caslon’s types in, 3, 76, 77–79; 16, 9, 10, 106, 113
Champollion, Jean François, Grammaire égyptienne (1822–1841), lithographic printing of, 27, 120–121
Channey, Jean de, music printer at Avignon, 1, 23
Chantray, Francis, sculptor, in Bate-Nolle enquiry, 4, 80, 81
Chapé, Achille, lithographic printer, 10, 27
Chapé & Lefèvre, lithographic printers, 10, 27
chapels, of journeyman printers, 4, 99–102; 24, 107–109, 110–111; at Bristol Gazette (19th century), 24, 109–118, overcome by Bristol Typographical Society, 24, 118–121; at Plantin’s press, 9, 72; 24, 108; rules of, 4, 102–103; 24, 116–118; see also trade unions
Chapman, Francis, lithographic printer, 10, 27
Chapman & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 27
charges and costs: for anastatic printing, 5, 31–32, 35, 39–40; for bookbinding (Britain/Ireland, 17th–19th centuries), 28, 72; for composition, in Caxton facsimile type at Chiswick Press, 19/20, 90; for electrotype, 6, 68–69; for glyphography, 5, 69–70; for intaglio printing, 2, 8, 21n; for lithography (India, 1820s), 27, 97–98, 102, 110; for medal-engraving, 4, 82; for patent registration (Britain, 1840s), 24, 80–81; for printing etc. (Britain, 17th century), 21, 23–25, (Britain, 1847), 24, 89–91; for printing in Chinese (1858), 27, 115–117; for punch-cutting etc. for Chiswick Press, 19/20, 91–92, 96, 98; for punch-cutting for William Morris, 19/20, 13, 15; for punches and matrices (16th century), 28, 44–45, (1680s–1690s), 18, 53–54, 56; for teaching art and wood-engraving, by J. Hare (1847), 24, 94–97; for wood- and photo-engraving, 10, 75; for wood-engraving, by J. Hare (1847), 24, 81, 84, 85–89, 101; see also prices
Charlemagne, King of the Franks (8th century), decrees reforms of scriptorial conventions, 19/20, 126
Charles I, King of Britain, 25, 13
Charles II, King of Spain, purchases matrices, 17, 73, 78
Charles, Thomas, editor of the Bible in Welsh, 15, 57
Charles, William, engraver at New York, 27, 63
Charles the Grete (1485), 11, 43
Charleville see Raucourt de Charleville
Charlewood, John, printer, 21, 75
Chartier, Alain, Curial (1484?), 11, 42
charts, Admiralty, 2, 5, 15; 25, 31–46; see also maps and plans
Chase, W. (Chase & Co.), printers of Bellman’s verses at Norwich, 26, 32
Chateauroux (France), lithographic stone quarried at, 8, 18, 19–21
Chater, Nathaniel & Co., lithographic printer, 10, 27
‘Chatsworth’ type, copying of by Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 33–34
Chatto, William Andrew, and John Jackson, Treatise on wood engraving (1839), 5, 51, 52–53, 59, 60; 17, 55; (1861), 17, 42, 45, 47, 53, 61; 24, 93
Chatto & Windus, publishers, 28, 87
Chaucer, Geoffrey, *Canterbury tales*: (1478, 1483?, Caxton), 11, 37, 71, 72, 73–75, 121, 125; (1896, Kelmscott Press), 19/20, 15, 16, pl. 34–36

‘Chaucer’ type of William Morris, 19/20, 5, 6, 11, 14, 16, 123, pl. 38

Cheffins, Charles Frederick, lithographic printer, 10, 27

Cheltman, C. S., wood-engraver, 17, 46

Chemitype of Piil (1846), 5, 58; 6, 74

Cheney, John & Sons, printers at Banbury, 15, 55n; as printers of Bellman’s verses, 26, 91

cheques, in glyptography, 5, 77, 78

Chester, printing at (19th century), 15, 57, 58

Chevallier, Jean Baptiste Alphonse, and Langlumé, *Traité complet de la lithographie* (1838), 1, 45, 49–50

Cheverton, Benjamin, method for enlarging or reducing prints suggested by, 6, 79

ciàroscuro prints, 1, 41; 4, 116

Chicago, bibliographical press at University of, 1, 9

Child, John, *Industrial relations in the British printing industry* (1967), on effects of introduction of machine composition, 18, 2, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 25, 34; see also Howe, Ellic, and John Child

Childerhouse, William, Bellman at Norwich, 26, 29, 30

children: operate typesetting machinery (Britain, 19th century), 14, 5; 18, 1–7 passion; publishers’ bindings on books for, 28, 74

‘Children’s friend’ series (American children’s books, 1820s), 27, 62–63

Childs, George, lithographer, 10, 27

Chilton, J. R., American experimenter in electrotyping, 10, 87, 89, 90

China, early lithography in, 27, 8

Chinese language, printing of, 27, 114–121, 127

Chinese printing types: early European attempts to cut, 27, 113, 115, 116, 118; at Oxford University Press, 25, 21; patent of Grant and Legros for matrices for, 28, 31

Chiswick Press, printer, 17, 46, 57; and William Morris, 19/20, 6, 7, 18, 92–93; types used by (1850s), 19/20, 62–102

chromolithography, 1, 49, 53; 4, 117; 10, 24; 14, 78n; early English (1835–1839), 17, 62–71; in Indonesia, 27, 126, 127; of maps, 27, 7–8, 76, 78–79, 81–82, 86–87; of publishers’ bindings, 28, 89; by Senefelder, 27, 78; stone for, 8, 8; superiority of Germany in (1890s), 14, 11–12, 14–15; on tins, 8, 64, pl. XLIV

Chronicles of England (1480, 1482), 11, 37, 123; 19/20, 90

Chrosaigh, Pilip Mac Cuinn, Irish poem by, known as the ‘Irish Broadside’ (1571), 28, 47–48

Church, Henry Tyrrell, lithographic printer, 10, 27

Church, William, inventor of typesetting machine, 1, 57n, 66

Churchill, William, publisher at Dorchester, binds sons as apprentices through Stationers’ Company, 21, 52

Church of England Magazine, and J. Hare (1847), 24, 101–104

Churton, Edward, *Author’s handbook* (1844), 4, 48

Ciceri, Eugène, tinted lithograph by, 8, pl. xxii

Cicerio, Marcus Tullius, *Tulla of old age* (1481), 11, 42, 124

Cincinnati typefoundry, 22, 126

City and Guilds of London Institute: examinations for printers (19th century), 14, 7, 9, 26–29, 31, 34, 44, 55, 58; and L. A. Legros (1889–1890), 28, 14–15

civilité types of Granjon, 1, 14, 16, 100; 2, 78–79; 18, 52

Civil War (England, 1640s), effects on book trade of, 21, 60–61, 64

Clair, Colin, *History of printing in Britain* (1965), reviewed, 2, 74–77

Clamp, Charles, brother of Robert Burcham, 24, 102, 104

Clamp, Robert Burcham, artist at Ipswich, 24, 57, 58; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 102, 104

Clapham, Sir John Harold, *Economic history of modern Britain* (1932), on apprenticeship, 14, 1
Clapperton, Robert Henderson, Paper-making machine: its invention, evolution and development (1967), reviewed, 4, 111-113
Clare, Robert, journeyman printer, on London printers (1705), 15, 46, 47
Clare, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 27
Clarendon, Edward Hyde, 1st Earl of, History of the rebellion and civil wars in England (1702-1704), intaglio plates for, 25, 26
Clarendon Press, imprint of Oxford University Press, 19/20, 119
‘Clarendon’ type, 22, 124-127, 129, 132, 133, 135, 138, 142
Clark, Andrew, printer, to Grover family of, 15, 39, 42, 43
Clark, H. L., wood-engraver, 17, 46
Clark, Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 28
Clark & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 28
Clark & Mosbery, lithographic printers, 10, 28
Clark Constable, successors to R. & R. Clark, 19/20, 120n
Clarke, Eliza, Benjamin and George, lithographic printers, 10, 28
Clarke, Fanny, wood-engraver, 17, 39n, 46
Clarke, G. R., History & description of ... Ipswich (1830), 24, 58
Clarke, Harriet, wood-engraver, 17, 39, 46
Classical Review, on Selwyn Image’s Greek type (1893-1896), 19/20, 112, 114, 118, 120
classics: William Pickering’s ‘Diamond classics’ series of, 28, 76; Richard Taylor’s editions of, 2, 47
Classon, E., lithographic printer, 10, 28
Clay, Richard & Co., printers at Bungay, 19/20, 84n; Columbian presses owned by, 5, 12; 13, 79; history of, 3, 98; as printer of Bellman’s verses (1830), 26, 31; use Wicks’s type-casting machine (1905), 28, 17
Clay, Sons & Taylor, printers, install Mackie’s typesetting machine, 1, 62
Clayton & Shuttleworth, agricultural engineers, 24, 106
Cleef, Jz. P. M. Van see Van Cleef, Jz. P. M.
Clegg, H. A., et al., History of British trade unions since 1889 (1964), 18, 13
Cleghorn, John, engraver/wood-engraver, 17, 47
Clein, Francis see Cleyn
Clement, Richard W., on Anglo-Saxon printing (1997), 28, 41, 63
Cleinel, Luke, wood-engraver, 17, 53
Clephane, James Ogilvie, inventor etc.: and Linotype, 26, 70, 73, 75, 76, 78; and printing telegraph, 26, 70-72
Clephane, Lewis, brother of James Ogilvie, 26, 71
Clerk, John & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 28
Clerk, William, lithographic printer, 10, 28
Cleyn (Clein), Francis, engraver, 25, 50, 8, 9, 11
‘éclage’ (French stereotyping process), 6, 75
‘éclé pierre’ process (c. 1843), 6, 75
Clifford, Thomas, and American lithographic stone, 27, 55
Clifton, Francis, printer, 12, 42
Clint, Elizbeth, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 38, 47
Clint, Mary, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 38, 47
cloth see bookcloth and the names of individual fabrics
Cloué, J. C., lithographic press of, 3, 25-26, figs 25, 26
Clowes, Maurice, of William Clowes & Sons, 28, 8
Clowes, William (& Sons), printer etc., 2, 76; 26, 57; 28, 92, 93; buys Applegath’s workshops, 2, 53; 26, 56, 69; gives evidence to Committee on Government printers, 7, 22; prints Legros and Grant (1916), 28, 5, 7; prints music typographically, 14, 72; C. M. Smith works for, 7, 24
Clutton, Sarah, on type-ornaments (1600), 26, 46
Clymer, George, inventor of Columbian press at Philadelphia, 2, 58, 64, 65; 3, 98; 5, 1, 2–3, 4–9, 14–15, 20, pl. 1, 2, 17; 13, 78–80; see also Columbian press
Clymer, Dixon & Co., press-makers at Philadelphia, 5, 9, 20–21, pl. 3: 5, 6, 17; 13, 79; 24, 40, 52
Cobb, T., maker of miniature Columbian press, 5, 9, 11, 12
Cobbett, William, politician etc., 9, pl. 2
Cobden-Sanderson, Thomas James, 19/20, 9, 120; 28, 90–91
Cochrane, J. A., Dr Johnson’s printer: the life of William Strahan (1964), reviewed, 1, 107
Cockerell, Sydney, and William Morris, 19/20, 12–14, 16, 17–18
Coddington & Kingsley, press-makers, 23, 16
Cogger press, 2, 58, 59
Coghlan, James, Catholic printer and publisher (18th century), 6, 33–36; memorandum book of, 6, 36–52
Colby, Thomas Frederick, Instructions for the Ordnance Survey of Ireland (1825), 27, 73
Cole, Benjamin II, engraver, 21, pl. 1
Cole, Sir Henry, 17, 45, 58, 59; Handbook ... for Hampton Court (1841), 17, 39, 41, 45, 46, 47, 57–58, 59, 60; on leading families of wood-engravers (1839), 17, 60; ed., Passion of Our Lord Jesus Christ portrayed by Albert Durer (1844), 19/20, 77; ed., Pleasant history of Reynard the fox (1843), 17, 33; on reproductive engraving and wood-engraving, 17, 34, 35, 36, 38–39; and revival of ‘Old Style’ types at Chiswick Press, 19/20, 63, 72; on John Thompson, 17, 57; on women as wood-engravers, 17, 36, 38–41 passim; 24, 95
Cole, James see Cole, Benjamin II
Cole, Timothy, leader of New School of American wood-engraving, 10, 58, 59, 61–62, 63; engraving by, 10, fig. 2
Colines, Simon de, printer at Paris, use of capitals by, 22, 80–81, 82n, 96
Collard, maker of medal-engraving machines, 4, 75
Collas, Achille, maker of medal-engraving machines, 4, 75, 78, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, pl. 19, 20; engravings by, 4, 84
‘Collection des guides-Joanne’ series (1866–1882), use of bold types in, 22, 135, 136
Collens, William, lithographic printer, 10, 28
Collingwood, Samuel, partner with Oxford University Press, 3, 55, 61, 62
Collins, wood-engraver, 17, 47
Collins, Edward John T., on growth of agricultural engineering, 24, 66
Collins, F. Howard, Author & printer (1905), introduces wavy line to indicate bold type, 22, 140, 141
Collins, Freeman, printer, 21, 41; debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45; 47
Collins, Henry George: manager of Palmer’s glyptic office, 5, 74, 75–76; method of enlarging or reducing prints developed by (c. 1860), 6, 75
Collins, John, amateur printer, on Excelsior press, 23, 16 collotype process, 4, 38
Colnaghi, Paul (Colnaghi & Co., etc.), print publisher, holds exhibition of mezzotints (1975), 25, 72
Cologne: bookbinding in (1470s), 11, 9–10; early printing in (1470s), 11, 5–10, 14–17, 116; 13, 72, 75; political situation at (1470s), 11, 11–14; training and early work of Caxton at (1471–1472), 11, 1–18
Colonial Printing Office of W. Wightman, 23, 9, 14
Colonna, Francesco (probable author), Hypnerotomachia Poliphili (1499), 19/20, 9, pl. 3; use of capitals in, 22, 83–84, 96–97 colouring of prints by hand, 1, 53, 54; 2, 19–20, 21n; 17, 64, 66, 67, 68–69, 70; for maps, 27, 86 colour in maps, 27, 78, 79, 80, 81, 84, 85 colour in medieval manuscripts, 22, 12–13, 15–27 passim; in missals, 22, 58, 59
colour printing, 2, 10, 13, 16; 17, 58; 22, 107, 110; for amateurs (Britain, 1870s), 23, 56; Applegath and, 26, 67–69; by Caxton and Mansion, 11, 119; by F. Didot, 27, 86n; of lithographs see chromolithography; of mezzotints, 25, 84–86; in missals (15th century), 22, 58, 59, 63–64, pl. 3, 4; revival of interest in (1830s), 4, 64; on tin, 8, 63, 64
Colt’s Armory press, 3, 92
Colyer, Edward, lithographic printer, 10, 17, 28
Combe, Thomas II, partner with Oxford University Press, 3, 56, 58, 60; and Wolvercote paper mill, 3, 62, 63, 64
Commercial Lithographic Press, printer at Calcutta, 27, 106, 108
Common Prayer, Book of: in English, (1675), 25, 24, 25, (1844.1853), 19/20, 67, 82, 83, 92, 99, 101; in Irish (1608), 28, 48; in Scottish Gaelic (1567), 28, 47; numerals in (England, 16th century), 26, 5–6, 7–8
common press see press, hand: wooden
Common-Sense (magazine), 12, 37
Comparato, Frank E., ed., “Old Thunderer’s” American Lighting: machinework and machinations in furnishing the first Hoe rotaries to The Times, 1856–60, 13, 27–63, pl. facing pp. 48, 49
competence of printers (Britain, 19th century), 13, 6–10
competition between British and foreign printers (19th century), 14, 9–23
composing sticks: in Britain (1830s), 24, 39, (1870s), 23, 37–32, 34–35, 46–47; provided by compositors, 6, 52; 9, 70; supplied to amateurs by C. Malins, 23, 12, 10
compositors, hand: in Britain (17th century), 21, 23–25, (1890–1900s), 18, 2, 9–13, 31–33; for Caxton’s Recuyell of the histories of Troy (1474?), 11, 23–29; learn to use type-casting machines (1890s), 18, 12; at Plantin’s, paid by piece-work, 9, 71; see also typesetting
compositors, machine: in Britain (1890–1900s), 18, 1–35; see also photocomposition; type-casting machines; typesetting machines
compound-plate printing, 4, 33, 49, 50, 56–66; 6, 75–76
Concanen, Alfred, artist/lithographer, 14, 79
concentric (or eccentric) engraving, 6, 77
concordances to the Bible, use of numerals in (16th century), 26, 8–10 ‘congers’ of publishers, 21, 38
Congreve, Sir William: compound-plate printing of, 4, 49, 50, 56–66, 116, pl. 1, 2, 5; 7, 9, 10, 11, 30, 31, 32; 5, 51, 52; 6, 75–76; his dispute with Perkins, 4, 60–61, 70–71
Conner, James, typefounder at New York, electrolyping of matrices by, 10, 100–101, 102
conservation (preservation), of intaglio plates, 25, 23, 29
Constable, Archibald, publisher at Edinburgh: ‘Constable’s miscellany’ series, publisher’s binding of, 28, 73, 76, 81n; and J. C. Grant, 28, 23; letter of Andrew Wilson to (1808), 9, 44–45
Constable, John, artist, 25, 47; mezzotints after, 25, 69, 71; Various subjects of landscape, characteristic of English scenery (1830–1832), 25, 47–68
Constable, T. & A., printers at Edinburgh: use bold types, 22, 138; use Wicks’s type-casting machine (1900s), 28, 17
Cook, Andrew, publisher, 25, 5n
Cook, Joshua, partner with Oxford University Press, 3, 55, 57, 58
Cook, Mary Ann, wood-engraver, 17, 47
Cook, Nathaniel see Cooke, Nathaniel
Cook, W., printer, correspondence with J. Hare (1846), 24, 91
Cook, Nathaniel, co-founder of Illustrated London News, employs J. Hare (1840s), 24, 96, 98–99
Cooke, Edward Lorimer, Caslon apprenticed to, 3, 67
Coon, Martin, lithographic printer, 10, 28
Cooper (James Cooper?), wood-engraver, 17, 47
Cooper, Edward, press-maker, supplies J. Fairfax (1852), 24, 37
Cooper, Joseph, partner with Andrew Wilson, 9, 26–27; bankruptcy of, 9, 28
Cooper, Richard, artist/lithographer, surviving lithographic stones of, 12, 9–10, pl. vi, vii
Cooper, Thomas, chemist etc. at Philadelphia, and early American lithography, 27, 54–55
Coote, W., Bellman, 26, 20
Cope, J. (i.e. James?), 2, 67; see also Cope & Sherwin
Cope, James, son of Richard Whittaker, 3, 99
Cope, Richard Whittaker, maker of Albion press, 2, 58, 59, 63, 64; 3, 98–99; 5, 6; see also Hopkinson & Cope
Cope, Samuel, bookbinder/bookseller, Coglan apprenticed to (1746), 6, 34
Cope & Sherwin, press-makers, 2, 67, 68; 3, 97–98, 99; 24, 39, 49; Imperial arming press of, used for gold blocking, 28, 81
Copenhagen, early printing in, 13, 76 copies (rights to publish) see copyrights
copper-engravers, British, numbers of: (1818), 5, 52; (1836), 12, 54
copper-plates, conservation of, 25, 23; see also intaglio plates
Coptic type: Caslon’s (1734), 16, 28, 61; Nicholas Kis’s (1680s), 18, 70–71, 74
Copyright (‘Hogarth’) Act (1735), 2, 4
copyrights: in Britain (16th century), 28, 71; of C. Burby, 21, 71, 73–78; controlled by the Stationers’ Company (17th century), 21, 21, 26, 27; in printing types (1900s), 28, 33; in Spain (17th century), 17, 77n; unprotected, mentioned by Andrew Wilson, 9, 44
Corfield, Joseph, stationer, 23, 33
Cormack, Minnie, mezzotint engraver/artist, 25, 69
Cormenin, Louis Marie, Entretien de village (1846), illustrations to, 17, 41
Cormick, Joseph, lithographic printer, 10, 28
Cornish, William (d. 1813), printer, 26, 47
Cornish, William, lithographic printer (1850s), 10, 28
coronation of George IV, tickets for, in compound-plate printing, 4, 62, 63, pl. 3, 4, 30, 31
Coronelli, Vincenzo, Memoires (1686), 18, 53n
Corrado, Michele, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21n
Corsten, Severin, ‘Caxton in Cologne’, 11, 1–18
Cosmopolitan press of C. Morton, 23, 12
costs see charges and costs
Cotterell, James, printer, 21, 35n, 41; debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
Cottingham, Nockalls Johnson, artist, 24, 68
cotton (calico) printing: Applegath and, 26, 57, 61–62, 64, 65, 69; compound colour printing for, 4, 65; Cowper and, 26, 55, 57; Senefelder and, 3, 46, fig. 7; siderography in, 4, 72; use of Medal engraving for, 4, 85; see also silk printing
Cottrell, Thomas, typefounder, 16, 14, 75
Coty, perfumer at Paris, uses rolling press to print trade labels, 17, 13
Couchman, Edward, lithographic printer, 10, 28
*The Country* (magazine), 23, 81; didone types used in (1870s), 23, 20
Cousins, Samuel, mezzotint engraver, 2, 17, 12, 62–64, 65; 25, 69
Coverdale, Miles, translator of the Bible, 26, 6, 10, 11–12; *Concordance of the New Testament* (1535), 26, 8; *Faithful and true prognostication upon the year 1548* (1548), 26, 12; *Faithful treatise concerning the sacrament* (1549), 26, 12
Cowell, Samuel Harrison, printer etc. at Ipswich, 24, 57; and anastatic printing, 5, 27, 29, 40; 24, 68; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 105; correspondence with Sir Thomas Phillipps, 5, 24, 37–38
Cowie, G., *Cowie’s printer’s pocket-book and manual* (1830s etc.), 4, 18
Cowper, Annie, wood-engraver, 17, 47
Cowper, Ebenezer, brother and partner of Edward, 26, 55, 57–58
Cowper, Edward, engineer/pressmaker etc., 2, 50–51, 52n, 53n; 4, 59; 13, 32, 34; 26, 47, 48, 53–59, 60, 69; see also Applegath & Cowper
Cowper, Edward Alfred, son of Edward, 26, 47n
Cowper’s parlour printing press of Holtzapfel, 23, 9–10; 24, 87; 26, 57, 59
Cowslade & Co., printers at Reading, 9, pl. 2
Cox, George James, lithographic printer, 10, 28
Cox, James, lithographic printer, 10, 28
Cox, James, supplier of Columbian presses, 5, 11, 23
Cox, John Lewis (& Co.), printers to East India Company, 7, 22, 23
Cozzens, Issachar, artist etc. at New York, early lithographs owned by, 27, 60
Crabbe, George, *Works* (1834), publisher’s binding of, 28, 81–82
Crabtree, R. W. & Sons, makers of tin-printing presses, 8, 64
Crace, Frederick, art and print collector, 14, 66–68
Crace, John Gregory, son of Frederick, 14, 66, 67
*Craftsman*, 12, 34, 35, 37, 38–39, 42, 44, 48, 49
Craig, William M., on Dürer, 5, 46 cramps, of English and American presses, 8, 51
*Cranach* type, 5, 82, 83–84
Crane, wood-engraver, 17, 47
Crane, Walter, on William Morris’s types, 19/20, 14, 17
Cranfield, G. A., *Development of the provincial newspaper 1700–1760* (1962), 9, 10–11
Crayford, Applegath’s house at, 2, 54
Creasey, C. H., *Technical education in evening schools* (1905), 14, 26, 36
Creede, Thomas, printer, 21, 75n
Creemett, Eugène, printseller, 14, 87
Cremonensis, Bartholomaeus see Bartholomaeus Cremonensis
Cremonensis, Petrus de Pliasi see Pliasi Cremonensis, Petrus de
Cressy, David, *Literacy and the social order* (1980), on literacy of tradesmen, 21, 57–58
Crewe, Alfred, wood-engraver, 17, 47
Crewe (Cheshire), Mackie’s typesetting works at (1877–1884), 1, 64–65
Crichton, Samuel W., lithographic printer, 10, 28
Crisp, printer of Bellman’s verses at Yarmouth, 26, 32
Croft-Murray, Edward, of the British Museum, on Crace collection, 14, 67
Croke, John, compositor at Oxford, 25, 17n
Crompton, Rookes Evelyn Bell, on L. A. Legros, 28, 37–38
Crompton, Thomas, in development of paper-making machines, 4, 112
Cooke, Andrew, bookseller, 15, 38–39, 42
Cropper, Henry Smith & Co., pressmakers at Nottingham and London, 23, 16
Crosland, John & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 29
Crosse & Blackwell, tenants of 20–21 Soho Square, 14, 66
Crossman, J. H., backer of Hahl’s printing telegraph, 26, 71
Crotch, W. J. B., *Prologues and epilogues of William Caxton* (1928), 11, 65
Crowe, Donald W. *see* Washburn and Crowe
Crownefield, Cornelius, at Cambridge University Press (early 18th century), 3, 70n, 101; 6, 51, 52
Crown Printing Works (Bristol), 24, 119
Crozier & Mullin, lithographic printers, 10, 29
Cruickshank, Don W., ‘The types of Pedro Disses, punchcutter’, 17, 72–91
Cruickshank, George, 17, 47, 59, 60; designs music covers, 14, 73; possible acrography by, 5, 58–59, pl. 3; tries new processes of engraving for his drawings, 4, 48; 5, 77
Cruickshank, Isaac Robert, artist, 17, 47
Cruickshank, Percy, wood-engraver, 17, 47
Cruttwell (Cruttwell), R. W., lithographic printer, 10, 29
Cucinelli, Domenico, and Lorenzo Bianchi, lithographic printers/publishers at Naples, 27, 9, 10n, 25–27; *Viaggio pittorico nel Regno delle due Sicilie* (1829–1832), 27, 27
Culliford, Charles John, lithographic printer, 10, 29
Culliford, Edward, lithographic printer, 10, 29
Cumberland, George: and Blake, 5, 47–48; ideas for printing methods put forward by, 5, 48–49, 57; 6, 76
Cumberland, history of book trade in, 4, 87, 91, 97
Cundall, Joseph, publisher, and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 70, 72
Cupy, Willem, typefounder at Amsterdam, type-specimens of (18th century), 18, 63
Curry, Michael, printer employed by Wilkes, 16, 13
Curtis, Mr, complains of monopoly for printing Bibles (1833), 3, 59
curvilinear printing, 6, 76
cylinder press: intaglio *see* rolling press; letterpress, 26, 53–69 *passim*
lithographic, 3, 15, 16–18, 26, 27, 44–49, figs 1, 2, 51, 53–55; *see also* names of specific presses and press-makers
Czechoslovakia, wooden press surviving in, 6, 7

Daguerre, Louis Jacques Mandé, photographic experiments of (1839), 4, 52
*Daily Chronicle*, uses Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 36
*Daily Courant*, 12, 40, 44
*Daily Gazetteer*, 12, 34, 36, 38, 39, 40
*Daily Journal*, 12, 34, 37, 43
*Daily News (and Leader)*, 26, 62; uses Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 36; uses didone types (1870s), 23, 20; uses Hattersley typesetting machine (from 1891), 18, 11
*Daily Post*, buys Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press (1859), 13, 57
*Daily Telegraph*, 28, 7; buys and uses Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press (1859), 13, 45n, 53, 57, 59, 61; uses Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 35
*Daily Universal Register*, uses Caslon ornament (1785), 16, 75
D’Alembert, Jean le Ronde *see* Diderot and d’Alembert
D’Almaine, Thomas & Co., 14, 59–81; *Day at a music publishers* (1848?), in facsimile, 14, pl. between pp. 68/69
Dalrymple, Alexander, Hydrographer to the Admiralty, 25, 31, 32
Dalziel, George and Edward, artists/wood-engravers etc., 17, 49; use of phototransfer by, 5, 90, 91, 92; wood-engraving business of, 5, 87, 88; 10, 58; 17, 36, 40, 47, 24, 53
Dalziel, John, wood-engraver, 17, 47
Dalziel, Margaret, wood-engraver, 17, 40, 47
Dalziel, Thomas, wood-engraver, 17, 47
D’Amora, Francesco, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21
Danfrie, Philippe, punch-cutter, 1, 100; 2, 79
Dangerfield, Frederick, lithographic printer, 10, 29
Daniel, Roger, printer at London and Cambridge (17th century), 28, 66
Daniel, William, translates Book of Common Prayer into Irish (1608), 28, 48
Daniell, Thomas and William, artists etc., intaglio printing for, 2, 13, 21
D'Anna, Mario, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21
Dante Alighieri, New life (1899), publisher's binding of, 28, 91
Darby, John I, printer, 21, 38, 41; debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
Darby, John II, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 44, 47
Darmet, lithographer at Paris, 27, 70
Darton & Clark, publishers, debts of J. Fairfax to, 24, 37
Davies, Benjamin Rees, engraver, 2, 21
Davies, J. H., supplier of Ward's Excelsior press, 23, 13
Davies, Thomas, Lord Mayor of London, 21, 56
Davies, Mr, printer at Bristol (1866–1867), 24, 113, 116
Davis, Alec: Package and print: the development of container and label design (1968), reviewed, 4, 118–119;
‘Towards a history of tin-printing’, 8, 53–64, pl. xxxvii–xxxviii; 9, 1
Davis, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 29
Davis, Daniel II, Manual of magnetism (1842), 10, 93–98 passim
Davis, George, of Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 34, 35
Davis, Harry, engineer, 28, 28, 29; type-casting machine of, 28, 26, 28, 31–32, 34, 35–36
Davis, Herbert see Carter, Harry, and Davis
Davis, Isaac, lithographic printer, 10, 29
Davis, John James, lithographic printer, 10, 29
Davis, John P., of New School of wood-engravers, 10, 63
Davis, Jonas, printer, Richard Taylor apprenticed to (1798), 2, 45, 46
Davison, William, pharmacist, printer and typefounder at Alnwick, 4, 90, 97, 119; 9, 9; 24, 39
Dawe, lithographic printer, 10, 29
Daws, Thomas II, printer, debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
Dawson, Alfred and Henry, Typographic Etching Co. of, 10, 66
Dawson, John II (d. 1648?), printer, 28, 69
Dawson, Thomas, lithographic printer and stone-merchant, 8, 26–27; 10, 29
Dawson, William, partner with Oxford University Press, 3, 55, 57, 58
Day, Angel, English secretarie (1586), C. Burby publishes editions of, 21, 77
Day, John, printer (16th century): Anglo-Saxon printing by, 28, 48, 49, 52, 55, 56, 62, 63, 64, 68; ornaments copied from, 19/20, 65; see also Seres and Day
Day, Richard, printer (16th century), 28, 63
Day, William, lithographic printer (Goswell Street), 10, 29
Day, William, lithographic printer (Lincoln's Inn Fields), 10, 4, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19, 29; 14, 78n; lithographic press of, 3, 35, fig. 43
Day & Haghe (Day & Son), lithographic printers, 1, 51, 53–54; 3, 35; 10, 2, 16, 17, 18, 30; 17, 69, 71; description of visit to works of, 8, 33–34; number of stones stored by, 8, 34–35; Prince of Wales and Prince Alfred at works of (1856), 1, 55; 8, 33; sell lithographic stones, 8, 26, 27, 28, 29; views of works of, 3, 10
Daza, Benito, printer at Seville and Ecija (18th century), uses Pedro Disse's types, 17, 84, 86, 88
Dean, Thomas see Dean & Munday
Dean, William Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 30
Dean & Law, lithographic printers, 10, 30
Dean & Munday (Thomas Dean & Co.), lithographic printers, 10, 17, 30
De Angelis, Costanzo, lithographer at Naples, 27, 25, 27; Elementi di paesaggio ricavati dalle opere di Christoforo Kneip (1823), 27, 25
Dearing, Octavius A., salesman for E. Read, 7, 42, 44, 45–46, 46–47, 49–50
‘decalcomanie’ transfers, used for tin-printing, 9, 4
Decorated Tin Box Manufacturers Association (1899), 9, 1
DeFreitas, Leo John, on training of wood-engravers, 24, 60
De Heine, Augustus Frederick, pressmaker, 5, 8
Deguileville, Guillaume de see Guillaume de Deguileville
Dekker, Thomas, Lanthorne and candle-light (1608), 26, 15
De la Cépède, Pierre see Pierre de la Cépède
Delamotte, Freeman Gage, wood-engraver, 17, 48
Delamotte, Philip Henry, photographer, 17, 48
Delamotte, William, artist/engraver, 17, 48
Delarue, lithographic stone-merchant at Paris, 8, 19, 27
De la Rue, Thomas & Co., stationers etc.: in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 75, 79, 81; purchases of lithographic stones by (1888), 8, 35–36; on training of printers (1894), 14, 38
De la Rue, Warren, experiments in electrotyping by (1836), 10, 84
Delavigne, Casimir, Messéniennes (1824), wood-engraved illustrations to, 17, 34
Dell, American publisher, 18, 38
Denmark, early printing in, 13, 76
Denon, Dominique Vivant, lithographic printer at Paris, 27, 34
Dent, Joseph Malaby, bookbinder, opens printing office, 28, 93
Depósito della Guerra (Naples), and lithography, 27, 12
Depósito Hidrográfico (Madrid), and lithography, 27, 7, 36, 40, 44, 46
Derwent, Mr. manager at Bradford Daily Telegraph, 18, 19, 25, 30
Desaingt, Jean-Charles, on Pierres’ press, 3, 83–85, 87, 89, 90
Des Billettes, Gilles Filleau: minutes of committee on printing kept by, 1, 87–91; and roman du roi type, 1, 76, 77, 79, 82, 86; in study of trades for Académie des Sciences, 1, 71, 72, 74
Description des métiers (projected work compiled by Jaugeon and others), 1, 72, 74, 75, 82–86, 91–92, insert
Desjobert, lithographic printer at Paris, 3, 4
Desmadryl, Narcisse Edmond Joseph, lithographer at Paris, 27, 70, 76
Desmarais, Guyot, lithographic printer at Paris, 3, 43
Deulens (Deulin), Michael, lithographic printer, 10, 31
Devey, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 31
devices see press devices
De Vinne, Theodore Low: Correct composition (1902), on Aldus’s types, 22, 84n, 97; on William Morris’s types, 19/20, 5; Plain printing types (1900), on ‘Clarendon’ type, 22, 126n
Dewall, H. von, on the lithography of Qurans (1857), 27, 129, 130
De Worde, Wynkyn see Worde, Wynkyn de
Dexter, Robert, printer, 21, 76
Diable à Paris (1846), illustrations to, 17, 41
‘Diamond classics’ series, publisher’s binding of, 28, 76
Dibdin, Thomas Frognall, Bibliographical decameron (1817): on Caxton, 11, 33; on James Moyes, 4, 1; on Richard Taylor, 2, 45–46
Dickens, Charles, serial publication of novels of (from 1836), 28, 88
Dickes, William, artist, colour printer, wood-engraver etc., 6, 61; 17, 48; on Edward Palmer, 6, 67
Dickinson, Edward John, lithographic printer, 10, 31
Dickinson, J., W. R. & L. (Dickinson & Co.), lithographic printers, 10, 31
Dickinson, John and George (John & Co.), paper-makers, 19/20, 111; in development of paper-making machine, 4, 111, 112
Dickinson, Samuel Nelson, Help to printers and publishers (1835), 4, 18
Dickinson Typefoundry (Boston), 19/20, 17
Dickson, wood-engraver, 17, 48
Dites or sayings of the philosophers (1477), 11, 41, 121
dictionaries and glossaries: Estienne’s
Dictionnaire Français-Latin (1539), 22, 109; layout of medieval manuscripts
of, 22, 10, 24; Medhurst’s Chinese/
English (1842), 27, 118–121; of
printing terms, 23, 69–68; use of
Anglo-Saxon sorts in (17th century),
28, 64, 65, 68, 69; use of bold types
in, 22, 127, 130, 131
Diderot, Denis, and Jean le Ronde
da’Alembert, Encyclopédie, 1, 74, 75;
(1769–1779, Livorno) printed with
Caslon types, 16, 101
didone types: used in Britain (19th
century), 19/20, 79, 84; 23, 19–21,
23–24; used at Chiswick Press
(1850s), 19/20, 84
Didot, Firmin, printer/publisher at
Paris, 17, 57; typographical map of,
27, 86; see also Firmin Didot frères
Didot family, and paper-making
machines, 3, 116; 4, 112
Dieterichs, Karl, on Columbian press,
5, 2
Dighton, Thomas, lithographer, 27, 70
Diguieuville, Guillaume de see
Guillaume de Deguieuville
Dihlavi, Mir Amman, Tale of the four
Durwood (1813?), 27, 91
Dijkstra, Christoffel van, punch-cutter at
Amsterdam, 1, 15, 69; 16, 8, 29
Dionysius of Halicarnassus, De
structure orationis (1728), set in Caslon
types, 16, 26
Dionysius of Thrace (1st century
B.C.), and theory of pointing in
Greek, 19/20, 127
Diplock, John, printer at Trowbridge,
ledger-book of, 9, 140
Dircks, Henry, inventor of Durertype,
5, 45–46, 56, 74; 6, 74, 76–77
directories: London lithographic
printers in (1800–1850), 10, 2–6, 10–
13; London intaglio and letterpress
printers in (1830–1850), 2, 4;
publishers’ bindings for (19th
century), 28, 89; in research on
provincial printing, 9, 6–7; use of
bold types in, 22, 130–132
Disses, Pedro, punch-cutter at Madrid
(17th century), 17, 72, 74–75, 76, 79–
83; types of, 17, 83–86, list of
printers using, 17, 87–90, specimen
of, 17, 91
distribution of type: by children
(Britain, 19th century), 14, 5; 18, 3,
4, 11; instructions for amateurs in
(Britain, 1870s), 23, 61–62; in
Kniggininkis’ typesetting
machine, 3, 95; by women and
girls, using Hattersley typesetting
machine, 18, 3, 11
division: of labour, within printing
industry (Britain, 19th century), 18,
31–35; of printing and bookbinding
industries (Britain, 19th century), 14,
1–9
Dix, J. & Son, lithographic printers,
10, 31
Dixon, E., wood-engraver, 17, 48
Dixon, John, intaglio printer, 2, 6, 21;
4, 9
Dixon, Samuel, associated with
Clymer, 5, 9; 13, 79
Dixon & Roe, stationers, 23, 54
Dixon & Ross, intaglio printers, 2, 4n,
6, 8, 9, 10; 12, 56–62 passim; 17, 8, 11
Dobson, Thomas, publisher at
Philadelphia, and lithographic
stone, 27, 51, 55
Doctrinal of sapience (1489), 11, 44
Doctrine to learn French and English
(1480), 11, 124
documents, as evidence of Caxton’s
life and work, 11, 65–80
Dod (Dodd), Benjamin, publisher, in
partnership with Cambridge
University Press (1761), 3, 51
Dodge, Philip Tell, patentee of two-
letter Linotype matrix etc., 22, 140;
26, 77, 88, 90
Dodsley, Robert, publisher etc., ed.,
Select fables of Esop and other fabulists
(1761), 25, 19–20
Dolby, Edwin T., lithographer, 10, 31
Dolman, Mr, printer at Bristol
(1840s), 24, 116, 118
Dommer, Gijsbert, typefounder, 1, 69;
16, 19, 29, 104
Donatus, Aelianus, grammarian (4th
century), and punctuation of Latin,
19/20, 127
‘Donatus-Kalender’ type of
Gutenberg (before 1454?), 22, 68, 71
Donkin, Bryan, and paper-making machines, 4, 111, 112–113
Doolittle, Amos, engraver, cousin of Isaac, 27, 60
Doolittle, Isaac, lithographic printer at New York, 27, 59, 60, 66; see also Barnet & Doolittle
Dossie, Robert, Handmaid to the arts (1758, 1764, 1796), 2, 3; 5, 44
Douglas, Monk of Glastonbury, Chronicles of England (1480, 1482), 11, 37, 123
Douglas, Alex, of Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 36
Dove, John Fowler, publisher, 28, 80
Dover, James, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Doves Press, uses Selwyn Image’s Greek type, 19/20, 120
‘Doves’ type, 3, 114–115; 19/20, 9n
Downing, Joseph, printer/publisher, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Downing, William, printer, 15, 47n
Dowsing, F., J. J. G. Paul & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 31
Doyen, C., Trattato di litografia (1877), 8, 20, 21, 22
d’Oyly, Charles, lithographic printer at Calcutta etc., 27, 107
Drakard, printer of Bellman’s verses at Stamford, 26, 32
Drapers’ Company, members defect to Stationers’ Company (1600s), 21, 15
Drayton, Michael, Polyolbion (1612), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 66
Dresser, Christopher, nature printing process of (1855), 6, 63, 85
Drugulin, W. (Haag-Drugulin), printer/typesetter at Leipzig, 18, 53, 59
Drummond, C. J., on training of printers (1880s), 14, 43, 44, 54
Drury, John Isaac, punch-cutter for E. II Caslon, 16, 16
Drysdale, W., printer at Reading, 9, pl. 2, 3
Drysorfa (Welsh-language periodical) see Goleuadau Gwynedd
Dublar, L. J., Coup-d’œil sur la lithographie (1818), 3, 39; 8, 10n
Duchen, Salvador, artist, lithograph after, 27, 46
Ducie, Henry George F. Reynolds-Moreton, 2nd Earl of, iron-works of, 24, 55, 61n, 86
Ducôté, Alfred (Ducôté & Stephen), lithographic printers, 10, 31; 14, 87
Dudley, J. L., wood-engraver, 17, 48
Dudley, Juliet E., wood-engraver, 17, 48
Dün, Niclaus, bookbinder at Augsburg (1480s), 22, 37, 47–48
Dürer, Albrecht, artist etc., 1, 76, 86; discussions on method of print-making used by, 5, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46; woodcuts of, 17, 33, 34; 19/20, 77, 22, 72; see also Durerotype
Duff, E. Gordon, Century of the English book trade (1905), 2, 74
Dugdale, Sir William, Anglo-Saxon printing in works of (17th century), 28, 66, 67
Duggan, Mary Kay, ‘The design of the early printed missal’, 22, 54–78, pl. 3, 4
Duhamel du Monceau, Henri Louis, in study of trades by Académie des Sciences, 1, 71, 74
Dulau, Arnaud & Co., publishers, 14, 65n, 70
Dummer see Dommer
Duncombe, Anthony, tenant of 20 Soho Square (1715–1741), 14, 65
Dunkin, John, printer at Bromley, 9, 12
Dunthorne, John, artist, and Constable, 25, 65, 66
Dupont, Auguste, 8, 18, 19
Dupont, Paul, 8, 20
Dupont et Cie, lithographic printers and quarry-owners at Pèrigueux, 8, 18–20
Dura, Gaetano, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 25n
Durerotype, 5, 45–46, 56, 74; 6, 76–77; see also Dürer
Durham, history of book trade in, 4, 87, 97
dust-jackets, development of (from 1833), 28, 91–92
Du Temple de Beaujeu, cylinder lithographic press of, 3, 46
Dutton, Harold Irvin, Patent system and inventive activity during the industrial revolution (1984), on patent agents, 24, 80
Dutton, Elizabeth, wife of Thomas D., 9, 20
Dutton, Henry, son of Thomas D., 9, 20
Dutton, John, son of Thomas D., 9, 20
Dutton, Thomas D., printer at Chelmsford, 9, 20
Dutton, William, son of Thomas D., 9, 20
Dwight, Theodore, American lawyer and editor, 7, 29, 33
Dyer, James, Judge, legal texts by, 19/20, 91
Dyer, Joseph Chessborough, agent in England for American inventors, 4, 69, 70, 73; patents rolling press (1830), 17, 3; Specimens and description of Perkins and Fairman’s patent siderographic plan (1819), 17, 31
Dyer, Louis, and Selwyn Image’s Greek type, 19/20, 108, 109, 111–112, 120–121
Dyer, Samuel, missionary, and Chinese printing types, 27, 115, 118
Earlom, Thomas, mezzotint engraver, 25, 71n
East, Thomas see Snodham, Thomas
Eastern Europe, early printing in, 13, 74, 76
East India Company, printing for (1830s), 7, 21–23
Eastman, Christopher & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 31
Eaton, Amos, Index to the geology of the northern states (1820), on lithographic stone, 27, 56
Ebersberg, Willeram of see Willeram of Ebersberg
eccentric (or concentric) engraving, 6, 77
Eccles, Ann, lithographic printer, 10, 31
Eccles, George, lithographic printer, 10, 31
Echo (newspaper), changes from old style to didone types (1870s), 23, 20
École des Ponts et Chaussées (Paris), and lithography, 27, 72
École Estienne (Paris), 14, 19
ectypa, form of nature printing, 6, 53, 54, 55, 56, 77
Edgeworth, Maria, Works (1832–1833), publisher’s binding of, 28, 81
Edinburgh, printers’ chapel at, 24, 114
Editions Alecto, rolling press used by, 17, 11, 23
edition sizes: of chromolithographs (1833), 17, 66, 68; of lithographic maps (France, 1826), 27, 76; of lithographs (India, 1820s), 27, 97; in London (17th century), 21, 19–20, 24; of ‘paperback’ books (America, 20th century), 18, 42, 45, 46; at Plantin’s press, 9, 70
Edmond, T. E., on apprenticeship (1896), 13, 16
Edmonds & Remnant, bookbinders, apprentices to, 13, 23; see also Remnant
Edmunds, Sheila, ’New light on Johannes Bämler’, 22, 29–53, pl. 1, 12 education see training
Edward VI, King of England and Ireland, knowledge of Arabic numerals of, 26, 13
Edward VII, King of Britain, on competition between British and foreign printers (1893), 14, 14–15
Edwards, George, engraver at Oxford, 25, 10
Egyptian hieroglyphics, 22, 107; 27, 120 ‘Egyptian’ type see slab-serif type
Ehrhardt, Johann Christian, typefounder at Leipzig, 18, 54n; type-specimen of (c. 1720?), 18, 57, 58, 59n, 60
Eighteenth-century short title catalogue see ESTC
Eikon Basilike (1648), 21, 20

elections, printing in connection with, 9, 9, 14, pl. 2–3
electrical printing, of Isham Baggs (1841), 4, 39
electric battery, etching relief plate by use of, 6, 77
electro-block printing, of Collins (1859), 4, 48; 6, 75
electro-etching (1839), 6, 77
electrography, 6, 77

electromagnetic coils, operating
Kniaghininsky’s typesetting machine, 3, 94–95, 96

electromagnetic engraving, 5, 58; 6, 78

electronic resources for printing historians, 24, 9, 10, 31–35; see also
ESTC
electrotyping (c. 1850), 6, 70, 78

electroplating, of intaglio plates, 25, 42–43

electrotint (early form of glyphography), 4, 33; 5, 41, 64, 66; 6, 65–66, 67–70, 77–78, pl. 6–10
electrotype: commercial use of, 5, 54, 55–56; for copying printing types, 28, 19, 33; discovery and early use of (from 1839), 4, 33, 47; 5, 57, 58; 6, 66–67; 17, 54; for glyphography, 5, 64, 66; by J. Hare & Co., 24, 93n; for intaglio plates, 25, 42–43; introduction into America of, 10, 84–103

elephant plough of Ransome (1847), 24, 98–99
‘Eliot’s Court Press’, printers (1584–1674), and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 64, 65–67

Elizabeth I, Queen of England and Ireland; knowledge of arabic numerals, 26, 13; and Marguerite de Navarre’s Miroir (1533), 28, 46–47

Elizabeth, Princess, daughter of Charles I, 25, 13

Ellacombe, H. T., model of wooden press made by (1812), 15, 87

Eliot, Stephen, American botanist, buys lithographic press from Ackermann (1822), 27, 66–67

Elliott, Thomas W., on future of photo-engraving (1889), 10, 69, 70

Ellis, Evan, printer of Bellman’s verses (1720), 26, 31

Ellis, Frederick Startridge, on
William Morris’s types, 19/20, 7

Ellis, Sarah Stickney, Juvenile Scrapbook (1843), issued in a dust-jacket, 28, 91

Ellis & Elvey, publishers, 28, 91

Elmes, Robert, timber-merchant at Gloucester, binds sons as apprentices in Stationers’ Company, 21, 52

Elsevier, Daniel, widow of, type-founder, type-specimen of (1681), 18, 51, 61, 63

Elsevier types, considered superior in England (18th century), 16, 8

Elwall, wood-engraver, 17, 48

embossing: Congreve’s process for embossed printing, 4, 63–64, pl. 7, 8, 9; of publishers’ bindings, 28, 78–84 passim

Emery, Joseph, music publisher and pianoforte-maker, 14, 61

Emrich, Kosman see Kosman Emrich

Encyclopædia Britannica (1824), article on lithography in, 3, 21; 8, 14

Encyclopædias (France, 18th century), articles on printing in, 4, 11; see also Diderot

Encyclopädie der Buchdruckerkunst (1844), 7, 66

Endter, Johann Andrea, printer at Nuremberg, type-ornaments of, 26, 45

Engelmann, Godefroy, lithographic printer at Paris etc., 1, 43, 44, 45, 50, 51, 52, 56; 10, 2, 6, 31–32; 14, 72, 78n; 27, 50–51; Cours complet d’études du dessin (1816), 27, 36; and French lithographic stones, 8, 20, 21; lithograph by, showing cracking in the stone, 8, pl. xvii, xix; Manuel du dessinateur lithographe (1822, 1824, 1831), 3, 18n, 23–46 passim; 8, 30, 31–32; 27, 50, 70; maps printed by, 27, 70, 76; at Mulhouse, 3, 5, 22; at Munich, 1, 42; Rapport sur la lithographie (1815), 27, 35n, 70; Recueil d’essais lithographiques (1816), 27, 36, 70; and Solnhofen quarry stone, 8, 3–4, 6, 8, 23; and Spain, 27, 7, 96, 46; Traité théorique et pratique de lithographie (1839), 3, 31, 5, 14n, figs 24, 26, 27, 30, 34–37, 48
Engelmann, Graf, Coindet & Co., lithographic printers, 14, 78n
Engineer (magazine), reports death of L. A. Legros (1933), 28, 39
Engineering (magazine), 28, 7
England see Britain
English Bijou Almanac (1836–1842), 2, 21–22
English short title catalogue see ESTC
English Woman’s Journal, on wood-engraving as a career for women (1858), 17, 39; see also Alexandra Magazine
engraving: compared with lithography (1820s), 27, 62–63, 99–100; correction of errors in, 25, 35–37, 42–45; of maps (19th century), 27, 73, 74, 75, 77; (20th century), 25, 31, 32, 37–46; of music, 14, 71, 72, 74, 77–78; printing as a branch of, 1, 79; in stereotype (1832), 6, 78; tools used for, 25, 31, 33–37; see also cast-engraving; copper-engravers; electromagnetic engraving; geometric engraving; machine engraving; medal engraving; mezzotint; photo-engraving; steel-engraving; stone-engraving and etching; wire-plate engraving; wood-engraving
engraving machines, 10, 77, fig. 12; 25, 42
enlarging and reducing of prints, methods for, 6, 75, 79, 80
Enschedé, Charles, Fonderies de caractères (1908): English translation (1978), 28, 43n; on music types, 1, 28, 29; 2, 23–24
Enschedé, Izaak, 2, 38
Enschedé, Johannes I, prints music with moveable types, 1, 27, 28, 29; 2, 23, 38
Enschedé typefoundry (Joh. Enschedé en Zonen), Haarlem, 1, 32; 2, 24, 16, 24, 18, 61, 62, 67, 68, 69, 70; type-specimens of (1743), 16, 11, 18, 66n, (1744), 18, 66, (1748), 16, 76, (1768), 18, 67
Ente, Abraham see Adamszoon and Ente
ephemera: agricultural (1830s–1840s), 24, 65–66; library holdings of, in research on provincial printing, 9, 7–9
Erasmus, Desiderius: Enchiridion militis Christiani (1519), use of capitals in, 22, 105; Moriae encomium (1515, 1516, 1519), use of capitals and italic type in, 22, 103–105; and Siberch, 1, 101, 102
Ermitage Saint-Jacques (Paris), rolling press at, 17, 12, 28
Ernesti, Johann Heinrich Gottfried, Wol-eingerichtette Buchdruckerey (1721, 1733), 4, 25
Erxleben, James, lithographer, 10, 32
Escher, Maurits Cornelis, artist, and symmetrical patterns, 26, 34
Escudero y Perosso, Francisco, Tipografia hispalense (1894), 17, 74n
Essay on the original, use, and excellency, of the noble art and mystery of printing (1752), on Caslon type-specimens, 16, 108
Essex, registrations of printers in, 9, 13
Esson, John, supplier of presses, 23, 16
ESTC, 24, 9–13; in research on provincial book trade, 24, 6, 13–34
Estienne, Robert, printer at Paris, 19/20, 96; use of capitals by, 22, 80–81, 82n, 96; use of italic types by, 22, 108–109, 126; uses Garamont’s matrices and types, 1, 14
Estienne family, printers at Paris, ornaments copied from, 19/20, 65, 72
Estrada, Gerónimo de, printer at Madrid (18th century), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 88, 90
Estrange, Sir Roger I: see L’Estrange, Sir Roger
etching: on Admiralty charts, 25, 41–43; by electric battery (electro-etching), 6, 77; of mezzotints, 25, 76; ‘reverse’, 5, 53; soft-ground, imitated in lithography, 14, 83–86, pl. 2–3; use of white ink in, 1, 40n; see also stone-engraving and etching
Etherington, Alfred, wood-engraver, 17, 48
Etherington, E., wood-engraver, 17, 48
Ethiopic type: Caslon’s (c. 1740), 16, 28, 61; Witsen’s gift to Oxford of (1686), 18, 71n
Etruscan type, Caslon’s (1746), 16, 28–29, 61
Etzel, Franz August von see Ritter and Etzel
Evans, D. D., on Grover typefoundry (1963), 15, 37
Evans, David, buys Applegath’s silk-printing business (1844), 2, 54, 26, 62
Evans, Edmund, wood-engraver/colour-printer etc., 17, 48, 24, 53;
Reminiscences of ... 1826–1905 (1967), reviewed, 4, 116–118
Evans, Edward, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 48
Evans, George, lithographic printer, 10, 32
Evans, George J., wood-engraver, 17, 49; employed by J. Hare (1847), 24, 76, 98
Evans, John, printer at Swansea, 7, 63
Evans, Oliver, engineer at Philadelphia, 5, 7–8
Evans, R., printer at Chester, 15, 58
Evans, Sampson, publisher at Worcester, 21, 52
Evelyn, John, Sculptura (1662), 17, 5n; 25, 9, 69
Evening Traveller (Boston), buys Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 30n, 50
Everybody’s press of J. Francis, 25, 27
Excelsior, pseudonym, Every one his own printer (1902), 23, 29
Excelsior press of Hasler and Fairbank, 23, 16
Excelsior press of C. Malins, 23, 7–18, 27, 10–11
Excelsior press of Ward, 23, 13
Excelsior Printers’ Supply Co., 23, 29
Exchange and Mart (from 1868): and amateur printing, 23, 6; and P. E. Raynor, 23, 7; see also Bazaar
Exhibition of 1861: agricultural machinery at, 24, 73; anastatic printing at, 5, 28, 29; Applegath’s printing machine at, 2, 55; 13, pl. facing p. 48; 26, 64–65; James Bell’s chronological tables at, 22, 122; Columbian press at, 5, 9; and Cowper, 26, 59; in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 84; glyphography at, 5, 75; nature printing at, 6, 57, 61; photography at, 17, 57; Whittingham reports revival of early types at, 19/20, 70–71
Exhibition of 1862: Albion and other presses at, 2, 71–72; direct tin-printing at, 8, 55, 56, 58
Exposition of 1900 (Paris), Oxford University Press wins prize for leather bindings at, 28, 93
Exposition Universelle of 1855: awards medal to Neale for improvements to rolling press, 17, 4; awards medal to John Thompson for wood-engraving, 17, 57; model rolling-press workshop exhibited at, 17, 9, 20
Eyre, Charles, printer, sells one-third share of patent for office of King’s Printer to Strahan, 1, 107
Eyre & Spottiswoode, printers etc. to monarch and House of Lords, 7, 22, 23; 19/20, 65n; open bookbindery, 28, 93; use Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 35
Faber & Schleicher, makers of tin-printing presses, 8, 6a
fabric printing see cotton printing
Fagnion, Jules, wood-engraver, 17, 56
Fairbairn, R. & Co., makers of portable presses etc., 23, 9, 18–19, 22, 27, 7, 8, 80
Fairbank, Henry, press-maker, 5, 9, 11; see also Hasler
Fairfax, John, printer etc. at Leamington Spa, 24, 36–37, 40; sale of stock and equipment of (1838), 24, 36, 37–40, Catalogue of, in facsimile, 24, 41–52
Fairfax’s new guide & directory to Leamington-Spa, 24, 37
Fairlamb, Samuel, press-maker at Marietta (Ohio), inclined-plane mechanism of, 5, 8–9
Fairland, Charles Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 32
Fairland, T. W. & C., lithographic printers, 10, 32
Fairland, Thomas, lithographer, 10, 32
Fairman, Gideon, American engraver associated with Perkins, 4, 69, 70, 71, 72; 17, 3n; see also Murray, Draper & Fairman
Fais ben Aron ha-Levi, Uri, printer at Amsterdam and Zolkiew, 18, 61–62 Faithorne, Henry, publisher, 25, 16n Faithorne, William, engraver, 25, 9; *Art of gravening and etching* (1664), 17, 5n 'Family library' series, publisher's binding of, 28, 76, 81n Fann Street typefoundry, 22, 118, 125–127, 132; see also Besley, Robert; Reed, Sir Charles; Thorowgood, William Fanti, Sigismondo, 1, 76, 86 Faraday, Michael, lectures on anastatic printing, 5, 24 Farlow (i.e. Samuel Farley, printer at Exeter?), debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47 *Farmer's Almanac and Calendar* (from 1840), 24, 64; and J. Hare, 24, 55, 61n, 63, 64, 88 *Farmer's Magazine* (1846), 24, 69, 88 Farren, William, lithographic printer, 10, 32 Farrow, John, lithographic printer, 10, 32 'fat-face' types (19th century), 22, 116, 119, 121, 130, 131, 134, 138, 142 Faconberg, Thomas Belasyse, Earl, leaseholder of 20 Soho Square (1683–1700), 14, 65 Faulkner, George, printer/publisher at Dublin, 15, 55 Faulkner, Robert, buys Foug's music type and plant, 2, 40, 42 Faulmann, K., *Illustrierte Geschichte der Buchdruckerkunst* (1882), 1, 25n, 37 Faust, George Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 32 Fawcett, wood-engraver, 24, 72n Fawne, Luke, printer, 21, 35–36 Fay, T. P., lithographic printer, 10, 32 Feather, J. & Son, printers at Bradford, 18, 29 Feather, John, *English provincial book trade before 1850* (1981), 24, 5 Federation of Master Printers, 14, 30; 18, 14, 15, 21 Feiertaggsschule (Munich), lithographic press used at, 3, figs 13, 14 Feldwick, wood-engraver, 17, 49 Fell, Dr John, Bishop, publisher etc. at Oxford, 25, 14, 16, 21–22, 24–26; and *Æsop Phrygic fabulae* (1672), 25, 4, 5, 10, 12, 20 'Fell' types at Oxford University Press, 18, 49n, 50, 52; 25, 21, 22 Female College of Art (London), 17, 40, 60; fund-raising for by Sir Henry Cole, 17, 39 Fenner, William, Printer to Cambridge University, makes first use of stereotypes (1733), 1, 97–98 Fenner, Sears & Co., intaglio printers/engravers, 17, 55 Ferdinand, Christine Y., 'Towards a demography of the Stationers' Company 1600–1700', 21, 51–69 Ferdinando I, King of the Two Sicilies, and lithography, 27, 13, 14, 28–31 Fergola, Salvatore, lithographic printer at Naples, 27, 27 Ferguson, W. Craig, *Pica roman type in Elizabethan England* (1989), 28, 44n, 52n, 55n Fernando VII, King of Spain, 27, 33, 35, 42, 46, 47 Ferrer, Joaquín Maria, friend of Goya, 27, 42 Fertel, Martin Dominique, *Science pratique de l'imprimerie* (1723, 1741, 1822), 4, 19 Festa, Felice, publisher at Turin, 27, 25 Field, wood-engraver, 17, 49 Field, Martin see Shafter-Field controversy Field, Richard, printer, works for Shakespeare, 21, 55 *The Field* (magazine): didone types used in (1870s), 23, 20; 'office' of as publisher, 23, 85 Fielding, Thomas H., *Art of engraving* (1841), 1, 50; 4, 43, 85; 5, 64 Fievet family, typefounders at Frankfurt, 18, 72 Figgins, Vincent (J. & V.), typefounder/press-maker, 19/20, 85, 98n; 23, 16; 26, 34; 'fat-face' types of, 22, 116; sells Columbian presses, 5, 11, 23; slab-serif types of, 15, 1, 4–15 *pasibus*, 18, 21, 29–35; 22, 117, 118, 121; *Specimen* (1815), type-ornaments in, 26, 38, 40–41; typefounder for Andrew Wilson, 9, 29–30, 32, 33n
Figueroa, José Vázquez de, politician at Madrid, and lithography. 27, 36
Fildes, Paul, ‘Phototransfer of drawings in wood-block engraving’, 5, 87–97
Filmer, William, American electrotype, 10, 97–98, 99
Financial Times, introduces Linotype machines, 18, 11
Finetti, Carlo, printer/typefounder at Florence and Nicholas Kis, 18, 56, 57, 67, 68, 70, 73, 75
Firearms, Caslon engaged in engraving of, 3, 67, 68, pl. 8; 16, 4, 6, 7
Fire of London (1666): effects on book trade of, 21, 55, 60; loss of printing equipment and type in, 15, 42; 25, 16
Firmin Didot frères, printers at Paris, 22, 130
Firth, Charles Mouseley, lithographic printer, 10, 17, 18, 32
Fisher, John, Archdeacon at Salisbury, and Constable, 25, 62, 65, 66
Fisher, W., maker of Model Printing Machine at Bristol, 23, 8
Flanders, John, bookseller etc. at Atherstone, sale of stock of (1822), 24, 38
Flanders, Ned, lawn-mower borrowed from, 29, 16n
Flanders, Thomas, press-maker, 17, 23
Fleeman, J. D., on the Bowyer ledgers, 15, 54
Fleischman, lithographer at Württemberg, 27, 74
Fleischman, Johann Michael, punch-cutter at Haarlem etc., 18, 66, 67, 69n; musical works printed in type of, 2, 38, 39, 40; new music characters designed by, 2, 23–28, 30, 37, and cut by (1760), 1, 27, 32
Fleming-Williams, Ian, on mezzotints in Constable’s Various subjects of landscape (1830–1832), 25, 48n, 65
Flesher, James (d. 1670), printer, 28, 66, 67, 68; widow of, debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
Fletcher, John, printer at Chester, 15, 57
Fleurons see type-ornaments
Fleury, rolling press-maker at Paris, 17, 12, 13, 28
Flexograph (rubber-plate) printing (America, 1950s), 18, 37, 40, 42–44
Flick, J. F.: Handbuch der Buchdrucker-kunst (1820), 4, 29; Kleines Hand- und Hilfsbuch für Buchhändler, Schriftsteller und Correktoren (1821, 1829), 4, 29
Florence, Grand Ducal/metropolitan press at, 18, 56
Flower, P. W. and W., partners in Tin Plate Decoration Co., 8, 57; 9, 2, 3
Flowers (type-ornaments) see type-ornaments
Foden, F. E.: Philip Magnus (1970), on industrial competition between Britain and Germany (19th century), 14, 11; on training of printers (19th century), 14, 16, 17, 20
Foligno, Gentile da, commentary on Avicenna by, printed in Padua (1477), 3, 112–113
Folkard, W. A., wood-engraver, 17, 46, 49, 61; see also Wright & Folkard
Forbes, Dr, on nocturnal disturbances in Switzerland (1851), 26, 15
Ford, F. A., printer/publisher, on competition between British and foreign printers (1889), 14, 10
Ford & George (Ford & West), lithographic printers, 10, 32
Fore-edge painting (bookbinding), 6, 35
Foreign Review, publishes article on lithography (1829), 8, 10n
Fores Gallery Ltd (London), 14, 82, 83; as print publisher, 25, 69, 80
Forget-me-not (1822), publisher’s binding of, 28, 77, 78, 79
Forino, Gioacchino, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21, 22n; Ritratti di illustri Napoletani (1824–1825), 27, 25–26
‘Format-books’ (printers’ manuals), 4, 24–25, 27, fig. 4; 7, 65
formats of books, 23, 52; see also imposition
forms and memoranda, typography of (Britain, 1870s), 23, 44–46; see also bill-heads
Forrester, Alexander, lithographic printer at Edinburgh, 27, 93
‘42-line’ Bible see ‘Gutenberg’ Bible fossils, from Solnhofen limestone, 8, 4–5, pl. 1
Fougéroux de Bondaroy, Auguste Denis, nephew of Duhamel du Monceau, 1, 74, 75n
Fougé, Henric, printer of music in Sweden and England, 1, 27, 32–33; musical works printed by, 2, 40, 42; music characters designed by, 2, 34–38
Foulis, Andrew, printer at Glasgow, 5, 42; 9, 31; instructs Lord Stanhope in stereotype printing, 9, 24, 29
founders, foundry see typefounders, typefoundry
found schemes, in Britain (1870s), 23, 22–23
Fourdrinier, Henry, 4, 112
Fourdrinier paper-making machine, 4, 111; 26, 57
‘four-feeder’ cylinder press of Applethath, 26, 60–61, 62
Fournier, Henri, 3, 116; Traité de la typographie (1825, 1826 etc.), 4, 22, English translation (1866), 4, 22
Fournier, Pierre Simon (le jeune): correspondence with Breitkopf, 1, 29n, 31; Manuel typographique (1764–1766), 1, 76, 77, 2, 31n, 18, 71n, 28, 5, 10, 39, English translation (1930), 18, 54n; Modèles des caractères (1742), 16, 11, 75, 76; 18, 54; movable music characters designed by, 1, 27, 31–32; 2, 28, 31–33, 37; musical works printed in type of, 2, 40, 41; Traité historique ... sur les caractères de musique (1765), 1, 21n, 26n, 37; type-ornaments of, 26, 45; types of, 1, 15, 71; 18, 71
Fourquevain, A., lithographic printer, 10, 32
Four sons of Aymon (1489?), 11, 44
Fox, Benjamin, punch-cutter, 22, 125
Fox, Thomas, publisher, 25, 16n
Foxe, John: Acts and monuments (1570–1631), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 42, 52, 53, 60, 63, 65, 66; Benefit and invention of printing (1704), 28, 42n
Fox Talbot see Talbot
Fragonard, Jean Honoré, artist, mezzotints after, 25, 71, 75–76, 82, 85
France: Caxton’s connections with (1470s), 11, 36–47; early printing in, 11, 33–47; 13, 71–72, 75; exports of Bavarian lithographic stone to, 8, 38; lithography of maps in, 27, 70, 71–72, 74, 76; search for lithographic stone in, 8, 15–22; supposed influences on tin-printing from, 8, 64; training of printers in (19th century), 14, 17, 19; wooden presses surviving in, 6, 10
Francis, Jabez, maker of Everybody’s printing press at Rochford, 23, 5, 9, 19–24, 27, 7, 9, 4, 24, 78; correspondence with P. E. Raynor, 23, 20–23; Printing at home (1871?, 1873, c. 1880), 23, 5, 29
 Franck, Alfred von, lithographer and student at the Ingenieur-Akademie (Vienna), 27, 85
Francklyn, Richard, newspaper publisher, 12, 35, 38
François I, King of France, orders Greek type from Garamont, 1, 14
Francois and Benoit, French engineers, cylinder lithographic press of (1828), 3, 26, 44–45, fig. 54
Frankau, Julia, 25, 72; Eighteenth century colour prints (1906), 25, 85
Frankel, Marcus (Meijer), typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 59, 60, 61, 62
Frankfurt book fair, Plantin produces type for sale at, 1, 15
Franklin, Benjamin, on printers’ chapel, 4, 101, 103
‘Franklin’ press at Smithsonian Institution, 6, 26; 8, 42, 44n, pl. xxviii; 15, 82
Frayling, Christopher, Royal College of Art (1987), on A. Legros, 28, 13
Freebairn, Alfred Robert, engraver, 4, 82, 83–84
Freeman, lithographer (1838), 1, 49
Freeman, Janet Ing see Ing Freeman
Freeman’s Journal (Dublin), buys Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 57
Frélaud see Lacourière-Frélaud
French, Frank, wood-engraver, 10, 65, fig. 6
French-language publishing in Britain (18th century), 24, 16
Fretageot, Marie Duclos, learns papirography from Senefelder and brings press to Philadelphia (1821), 27, 56, 63–64, 65, 66
Frey, A., Manuel nouveau de typographie, imprimerie (1835, 1857), 4, 23
Freylinghausen, John Anastasius, Abstract of the whole doctrine of Christian religion (1804), first book stereotyped by Wilson, 9, 35, 36
Friburgensis, Johannes see Johannes Friburgensis
Friedel, Adam, lithographic printer, 10, 33
Friend, George, engraver and punch-cutter, 5, 81–87
friendly societies of intaglio printers, 2, 10
Friendship’s offering and winter’s wreath (1837), publisher’s binding of, 28, 78, 79
Frith, Richard, developer of Soho Square (1680s), 14, 69
Froben, Johann, printer at Basle, 19/20, 90, 91, 94; photographic enlargement of type of, 19/20, pl. 4; as typographical inspiration, to William Morris, 19/20, 9; use of capitals by, 22, 81, 92, 96, 102–106
Frost, T., compositor at Bristol, 24, 113
Frost & Reed, print publishers at Bristol, 25, 69, 71, 72, 80, 82
Frowde, Henry, at Oxford University Press, 3, 64–65; 25, 29; 28, 93
Fry, Edmund, typefounder, 19/20, 72; acquires matrices of Nicholas Kis’s Greek type at James sale (1782), 18, 70; slab-serif types of, 15, 9, 24, 25, 29–32; 22, 118; Specimen of modern printing types (1828), type-ornaments in, 26, 38, 40
Fry, John Doyle, partner in Barclay & Fry, tin-printers, 8, 60; 9, 4
Fry, Joseph, typefounder at Bristol and London: acquires matrices of Nicholas Kis’s Greek type at James sale (1782), 18, 70; 19/20, 123; copies Caslon, 16, 14; photographic enlargement of Long Primer type of (copied from Caslon), 7, 52–53, pl. viii B
Fry, Thomas Humphrey, lithographic printer, 10, 33
Fryer & Co., confectioners at Nelson (Lanchashire), tin pins printed for, 8, pl. XLIII
Fry’s Metal Foundry, on type-metal (1914), 28, 37, (1966), 26, 90
Fry, Steele & Co., typefounders for Andrew Wilson, 9, 33, 35n
furniture (printing equipment), in Britain (1870s), 23, 30
Furnival & Co., press-makers at Manchester, 23, 16; make rolling presses, 17, 11
Fust and Schoeffer Psalter (1457), colour printing in, 4, 64–65
Fyner, Conrad, printer at Esslingen and Urach, 13, 69

Gaelic languages see Irish, Scottish Gaelic
Gage, Mr, printer at Bristol (1864), 24, 112
Gainsborough, Thomas, plates etched by, 2, 21
Galabin, George John, lithographic printer, 10, 33
Galabin, John William, and William Baker, printers, print Caslon type-specimen (1785), 16, 112
Gale, John, and Applegath, 26, 60
Galiani, A., artist/lithographer(?) at Naples, 27, 18, 19n
Gallardo, Gregorio Ortiz, widow of, printer at Salamanca (18th century), 17, 86
galleys (printing equipment), 23, 32, 47
Gallo, Annabel Teh, on lithography in Malaysia (1990), 27, 113n, 122, 127
Gally, Merritt, Universal press of, 3, 92
galvanic etching (electro-etching), 6, 77
galvanography, 5, 66; 6, 70, 77, 78
galvanochemistry, 6, 70, 78, 79, pl. 11
galvanoplasty, galvanotype see electrotyping
Gamble, John, and paper-making machines, 4, 112, 113
‘Garamont’ types, 1, 14–20; 4, 111
Garamont, Claude, punch-cutter at Paris, 1, 14, 15, 16, 17; 4, 109; 9, 70; 16, 8; 28, 52, 55n, 58, 63; photographic enlargement of gros roman types of, 7, 52, pl. iv; revival of types of (19th century), 19/20, 70, 71; tradition of, 1, 71, 79, 84, 87
Garbrand, Ambrose, publisher, 21, 77n
Gardiner, James, agricultural engineer at Banbury, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 93
Gardiner, V. W., wire-plate engraving suggested by (1836), 4, 47; 5, 42; 6, 89
Gardner, Biscombe, on future of wood-engraving (1896), 10, 71
Gardner, Edward, in partnership with Oxford University Press, 3, 55, 56, 64
Gardner, J., lithographic printer, 10, 33
Gardner, James, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Gardner, John & Thomas (John Gardner & Co.), lithographic printers, 10, 33
Gardner, Robert & Co., lithographic printers at Glasgow, stone store of, 8, 33
Garlett, W., printer at Ipswich, 26, 24
Garnett, typefounder see Blake, Garnett & Co.
Garrett, Richard & Sons, agricultural engineers at Leiston etc., 24, 82, 83; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 81, 83
Gaskell, Philip, Giles Barber and Georgina Warrilow, ‘An annotated list of printers’ manuals to 1850’, 4, 11–33; ‘Addenda and corrigenda’, 7, 65–66
Gassicourt’s process, for printing from fusible metal (1821), 6, 79–80
Gas Traction Co. Ltd, employs L. A. Legros, 28, 15
Gatti (Giovanni Battista Gatti?), artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 25n
Gauci, Maxime & Sons, lithographers, 10, 17, 33; design music covers, 14, 72, 79
Gauci, Paul, lithographer, 10, 33
gaufrage, printing and embossing process, 4, 64
Gavey, Robert Edward, lithographic printer, 10, 33
Gay & Ward, American electrotypers, 10, 98
Gaylard, Doctor, printer, 12, 41, 45, 48, 49
Gaywood, Richard, engraver, 25, 9
Gazlay, Theodore, Practical printers assistant (1836), 4, 31
Gear, John W., lithographer, 10, 33
Ged, James, son of William, and Newcastle book trade, 4, 88
Ged, William, goldsmith/engineer at Edinburgh etc.: Biographical memoirs (1781), on Caslon, 16, 10; and Newcastle book trade, 4, 88; stereotyping by, 1, 97
Gee, Thomas & Co., printers at Denbigh, 15, 56n
Gee, William, and C. F. Adams, early tin-printers, 8, 55–56
Geldner, Ferdinand, Inkruckelkunde (1978), on the printing of missals, 22, 55, 63
General Lithographic Establishment/Office see McLean
General Market Intelligence (1840s), 24, 65
Generalquartiermeisterstaben (Austria), lithographic press at, 27, 75
Genet, Elzéar (Carpentras), composer, has new music type cut (1532), 1, 23
Geneva, early printing in (1478), 13, 69
Genovesi (Gaetano Genovese?), artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 26n
Gent, Thomas, printer, 12, 42; autobiography of (written c. 1746), 4, 100; 12, 42n

Gentleman’s Magazine, set in Caslon type (from May 1732), 16, 26
geography, development of modern (1820s), 27, 69; see also maps and plans
geometric engraving, 6, 79
Georg, Johann, typefounder at Leipzig, 18, 60
George, Benjamin George, tin-printer by transfer process, 8, 58–59, pl. xxxvii; 9, 3
George, Henry, printer at Westminster, 9, 19–20
Georgian type, 18, 73; Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 48, 55, 73
Gerard, J. G., doctor at Sabuthu, on early Indian lithography, 27, 91
Gering, Ulrich, printer at Paris (15th century), 11, 130, 132
‘German’ type of Nicholas Kis, 18, 70
Germany: early printing in (1478), 13, 67–69, 74–75; lithography of maps in, 27, 70, 76–79; superiority of chromolithography in (1890s), 14, 11–12, 14–15; training of printers in (19th century), 14, 16, 17–18, 22; wooden presses surviving in, 6, 8–9
Gessner, Christian Friedrich, In der Buchdruckerei wohl unterrichtete Lehr- Junge (1743), 4, 28; 18, 49
Gessner, Christian Friedrich, and J. G. Hager, So nützig als nützliche Buchdruckerkunst und Schriftgiesserey (1740–1745), 4, 27–28, fig. 5
Geuenich, Josef, Geschichte der Papierindustrie im Düren-Julicher Wirtschafts- raum (1959), 4, 112
Giannoni, Pietro, lithographic portrait of (1824), 27, 25n, 26
‘Giant Bible of Mainz’ (manuscript, 1450s?), 19/20, 129
Gibbs, Joseph, inventor, and Apple- gath, 26, 62
giftbooks, publishers’ bindings for, 28, 74, 89–90
Gigante, Giacinto, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 26n
Gilbert & Rivington, printers, 28, 5, 7
Gilbert-Stringer, H. J. S., inventor, and F. Wicks, 28, 18–19, 22
Gilks, Edward, artist/lithographic printer, 10, 33–34; 17, 49
Gilks, Thomas, artist, wood-engraver, lithographic printer etc., 10, 33–34; 17, 49
Gill, Eric, artist, wood-engraver etc.: Albion press used by, 7, 63, pl. xii; and George Friend, 5, 81, 84
Gill, George, Oxford and Cambridge geography (c. 1902), use of bold types in, 22, 138, 141
Gill, L. Upcott, printer/publisher (1880–1909), 23, 28, 29
Gill, William see Wright, Thomas, and Gill
Gillé, Joseph Gaspard, Manuel de l’imprimerie (1817), 4, 22
Gill Engraving Co. (New York), 10, 70
Gillespie, Sarah C., Hundred years of progress: the record of the Scottish Typo- graphical Association (1953): on Edinburgh printers’ chapel, 24, 114; on introduction of machine composition, 18, 4, 7
Gillet, Thomas, printer, loses premises by fire (1805), 9, 43–44
Gilley, William B., publisher at New York, has Children’s friend (1821) printed lithographically, 27, 62
Gillon, Charles, inventor of photographic line-block (1872), 10, 67
Gillon, Firmin, inventor of panecono- graphy, 5, 47, 65n, 78
Gillow, Joseph, Literary and biographical history of the English Catholics, on Coglan, 6, 33
Gilpin, William, artist, use of overall tint in aquatints after drawings of, 1, 41
Gimbernat, Carlos de, diplomat and lithographic printer in Spain, 27, 7, 33–34: Manual del soldado español en Almania (1807), 27, 34; taught by K. F. M. Senefelder (1806), 27, 33
Girard, Albert, Commerce français à Séville et Cadiz (1932), on 17th-century
problems of Spanish printers, 17, 77n, 78n

girls: operate Mackie’s typesetting machines, 1, 62, 64; operate typesetting machines (Britain, 19th century), 18, 1–5, 7, 11; print Christmas cards etc. at Bradford, 18, 6

Gironi, Pietro, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21; see also Campi and Gironi

Glasgow News, and F. Wicks, 28, 16

Glasgow University Library, bibliographical press at, 1, 12

Gleanings in Science, publishes lithographs and articles on lithography (1830s), 27, 108, 109, fig. 8

Globe (newspaper), introduces Lineotype machines, 18, 11

Glover, Robert, Nobilitas politica vel civilis (1608), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 67

Glover, Steven, composer, 14, 64n

Glyde, John, Moral, social and religious condition of Ipswich (1850), on Ipswich Institute, 24, 56n

Glynn, Francis, lithographic printer, 10, 34

Glynn, Henry, partner with Appel in anastatic printing, 5, 28, 31

glyphography of Palmer (wax-engraving), 4, 33, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53; 5, 41, 56, 63–78, pl. 11–19, 21; 6, 80; 10, 65–66; 17, 54; books illustrated by, 5, 77–78; patent specification for, 5, 64–66

Gobrecht, Christian, American maker of medal-engraving machines, 4, 75–76

Godard, Pierre François, wood-engraver at Paris, 17, 57

Godbid, William, printer, 25, 6n, 11; debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42

Goddard, Nicholas, on agricultural publishing in the 19th century, 24, 64n

Godfrey, wood-engraver, 17, 49

gold blocking of publishers’ bindings, 28, 81–87, 89

Golden legend (1483), 11, 1, 43, 46, 68, 72, 126; 19/20, 93

‘Golden’ type of William Morris, 19/20, 5, 10–14, 15, 16, 18, 123, pl. 20–24, 29–33, 38, 40, 42, 48; American imitations of, 19/20, 17–18
gold printing, instructions for amateurs in (Britain, 1870s), 23, 56–57

Goldsmith, Oliver, Vicar of Wakefield (1843), illustrations to, 17, 33, 36

Goleuad Gwynnedd (later Goleuad Cymru, later Drysorfa), 15, 57, 58

Gonard’s process for enlarging or reducing prints, 6, 80

Gooding, Thomas Robert, lithographic printer, 10, 34

Goodinge, James & Son, lithographic printers, 10, 34

Goodman, J., printer, on competition between British and foreign printers (1901), 14, 10

Goodman, John, press-maker in Baltimore (from 1786), 8, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50, pl. xxix, xxxiv

Gorachand, Indian artist, lithographs after (1824), 27, 99

Gordon, Alexander, lithographic printer, 10, 34

Gordon, George, Alligator press of, 3, 91

Gorway, Charles, wood- engraver, 17, 49

Gorway, Walter, wood-engraver, 17, 49

Gosse, Philip Henry, Popular British ornithology (1849), publisher’s binding of, 28, 82–83

gothic type see black letter, sanserif

Goulden, Richard J., and provincial English book trade, 24, 7

Goulding, Frederick, intaglio printer, 2, 5, 19, 17, 71; 28, 13

Goulding, George, music publisher, 14, 60, 63

Government Lithographic Press (Calcutta), 27, 94–104 passim, 110

Government School of Design, lithographic press at, 10, 34

Gower, John, Confessio amantis (1483), 11, 125

Gowland, J., wood-engraver, 17, 49, 55

Goya, Francisco de, artist, and lithography, 27, 33, 34, 49–42, 44, 46

Grace, David R., on agricultural ephemera, 24, 62n
Grace Hoper Press, prints *Mirror of prynytng* (1960), 28, 10
Graf, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 34; 14, 72
Graf, Jeremiah, lithographic printer, 10, 34
Graf & Soret, lithographic printers, 10, 34; see also Engelmann
Grafton, Richard, printer (16th century), 21, 58n
Grandjean, Philippe, punch-cutter at Paris: at meetings of committee on printing, 1, 88–91; *roman du roi* type of, cut for Imprimerie Royale, 1, 71, 80–87 passim; 18, 51, 52
grangerizing, by Pennant and Allan, 7, 57
Granjon, Robert, punch-cutter at Paris etc., 1, 14, 15, 16, 79, 87; 4, 109; 16, 8, 76; Arabic types of, 3, 71n; 16, 29; 18, 52; *civilité* types of, 1, 14, 16, 100; 2, 78–79; 18, 52; 28, 55; cuts and prints music, 1, 23n; Greek types of, 18, 66; italic types of, 18, 50, 52, used to print Welsh (1567), 28, 47; ‘Mediaen’ capitals of, 18, 53n, 66; Syriac types of, 18, 72; works for Plantin, 9, 69
Grant, Mr, maker of printing telegraph at Baltimore (1870s), 26, 71
Grant, Charles John, lithographic printer, 10, 34
Grant, Florence A., relative of J. C. Grant(?), 28, 22
Grant, John, leaseholder of 20 Soho Square (1770–1773), 14, 66
Grant, John Cameron, 28, 8, 19, 23–24, 37; see also Grant, Legros & Co.; Grantype; Legros and Grant
Grant & Co., colour printers, 9, 3
Grant, Legros & Co. Ltd, engineers/ typefounders, 28, 23, 24–37; dispute with Stephenson, Blake & Co. (1916), 28, 33–34; Grant-Legros punch-cutting machine of, 28, 30, 32
Grantype type-casting machine, 28, 24–25, 28, 36
The Graphie: old style types used in (1870s), 23, 20; wood-engravings for, 5, 88, 92
Graphical, Paper and Media Union, 24, 109

graphic processes: experimental
(England 1800–1859), 4, 33–86; 5, 41–80; 6, 53–59; see also the names of specific graphic processes
graphotype, American process, 5.
60n; 10, 66
Grassby, Richard, on 17th-century
wealth of freemen of London, 21, 72
Gratton, Edward, *Printer’s companion*
(1846), 4, 19
Gravelot, Hubert François, engraver, 25, 28, 29
Gray, Charles, wood-engraver, 17, 47, 49
Great Exhibition see Exhibition of 1851
Greathead, Thomas William, lithographic printer, 10, 34
Great Western Railway, *Code of signals and instructions* (1852), use of bold types in, 22, 132, 133, 140
Greaves, William, lithographic pressmaker at Leeds, 9, 5
gress du roi, type ordered by François I of France and cut by Garamont, 1, 14
Greek type, 19/20, 103–104, 123;
Aldus’s, 22, 81–85, 92, 96, 97, 99, 101; ‘Alexandrian’, 19/20, 123; Baskerville’s, 25, 21; Caslon’s, 16, 27, 50–57, 19/20, 103–104, punches for, 1, 69; at Chiswick Press (1850s), 19/20, 73, 74–74; Julian Hibbert’s (1827), 19/20, 123; Selwyn Image’s for Macmillan (1890s), 19/20, 104–124; Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 56, 60, 65–70, 74
Green, Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 34
Green, W. T., wood-engraver, 17, 45, 49
Greenaway, wood-engraver, 17, 50
Greenaway, Kate, artist, 17, 50
Greenaway & Wright, wood-engravers, 17, 50, 61
Greene, Robert, C. Burby publishes works of, 21, 74
Greenham, Richard, sermoniser, C. Burby publishes works of, 21, 76
Greg, Walter W., 2, 79, 80; *Collected
papers (1966) and Companion to Arber (1967), reviewed, 3, 108–112
Gregorius, Joannes and Gregorius de, printers at Venice, 22, 94
Gregory, John, editor of T. Ridley’s View of the civil and ecclesiastical law (1634), 28, 68
Greig, David J., press-maker at Edinburgh, 2, 18
Greig, John & Sons, press-makers at Edinburgh, 5, 11; 17, 11
Grevedon, H., lithographer, 8, 40, pl. xiv
Grevenich, Joseph see Geuenich, Josef
Grierson, J., artist in India, Twelve select views of the seat of war (1825), 27, 104
Grieve, John, lithographic printer/press-maker, 10, 34
Grieg see Greig
Griffin, Bennet, printer, 21, 36n, 41; debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
Griffin, Edward II, printer, 28, 65, 67
Griffin, Sarah, widow of Edward II, 15, 42
Griffith, Thomas, printer at Chester, 15, 58
Griffith, William, writer on natural history in India, 27, 110
Griffò, Francesco, punch-cutter at Bologna, 3, 113; 7, 52; 22, 84
Grignion, Charles, engraver, 21, pl. 8
Grimpe, Emile, lithographic press of Engelmann and, 3, 31–32, 35, fig. 36
grinding and polishing of lithographic stones, 8, 30–31
Grolier Club (New York), exhibits etchings by A. Legros (1889), 28, 14 ‘gros canon’ type of Garamont, 1, 17, 18, 19 ‘gros roman’ type of Garamont, 7, 52, pl. 1v
Grove, Sir George, Grove’s dictionary of music and musicians, on D’Almane & Co., 14, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 80
Grover, Alice, printer, widow of James, 15, 41
Grover, Ann, first wife of Thomas II, 15, 43
Grover, Anne, first wife of Thomas I, 15, 38
Grover, Cassandra, daughter of Thomas II, 15, 48
Grover, Cassandra, widow of Thomas I, 15, 37, 38, 39, 40, 43
Grover, Elizabeth, widow of Thomas II, 15, 37, 43; 47–48, 49
Grover, James (d. 1681), printer, 15, 36–41 passim
Grover, James, of Bedford, father of Thomas I and James, 15, 38
Grover, Mary, daughter of Thomas I, 15, 39
Grover, Phillipa, daughter of Thomas II, 15, 48, 49
Grover, Thomas (d. 1683), stationer, 15, 37n
Grover, Thomas I (d. 1675), typefounder, 15, 37–44 passim, 46; will of, 15, 39–44
Grover, Thomas II (1658–1710), typefounder, 15, 36–47 passim, 52; inventory of, 15, 44–46
Grover family, typefounders, 15, 36–49; inventory of typefoundry (1725?), 15, 49–53
Groves, wood-engraver, 17, 50
Grüninger, Johann, printer at Strasbourg, prints missals, 22, 72, 73
Gruffyd, Robert, Dosparth byr ar rhann gynaf (1567), first book printed in Welsh to use italic type, 28, 47
guidebooks, use of bold types in (19th century), 22, 134–137
guilds (trade associations), in London, 11, 81–82, 85–86; see also trade unions
Guilebert, Jan, bookbinder at Bruges, 11, 93
Guillaume de Deguileville, Pilgrimage of the soul (1487), 11, 42, 124
Guillaume de Tignonville, translator, Dicets or sayings of the philosophers (1477), 11, 41, 121
Guillet, Peter, Timber merchant’s guide (1823), third American book with lithographs, 27, 66
Gulielmus, Archbishop of Tyre, Godefrey of Bologne (1481), 11, 42, 46
Gumbert, J. P., ‘“Typography” in the manuscript book’, 22, 5–28
Gusman, Pierre, Gravure sur bois en France au XIXe siècle (1929), on British-born wood-engravers, 17, 44, 48, 49, 51, 54, 55, 56, 60
Gutenberg, Johann, proto-typographer at Mainz, 11, 83–84; printing types of, 19/20, 129

‘Gutenberg’ Bible (1454–1455), 19/20, 129–130; 22, 107

Gutenberg School of Typography (Paris), 14, 19

Guy, Thomas, printer, 21, 33

Guyot, François, punch-cutter, 1, 15, 16; 4, 109

Gybson, Thomas, printer/publisher, and Coverdale’s Concordance of the New Testament (1535), 26, 8, 10

Gye, Henry, printer at Bath, 22, 112, 113

gypszography of Woone (1837), 4, 50; 5, 54–57; 6, 80–81

Haag-Drugulin see Drugulin

Hachette & Cie, publishers at Paris (19th century), use of bold types by, 2, 195

Hackett, John, on training of printers (1888), 14, 45–46

Haddon, John & Co., rolling pressmakers, engineers etc., 17, 12, 26; dispute with Bannerman (1912), 28, 33

Hadland, John Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 34

Haebler, Konrad, Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke (1905–1924), 22, 88, 89

Hämerlin, Jacob, wealthy citizen of Augsburg (15th century), 22, 31, 34, 44

Hafod (Cardiganshire), press and library of Johnes at, 7, 54

Haggard & Bowcher, suppliers of printing equipment, 23, 16

Haghe, Louis, lithographer, 1, 51, 53, pl. 4; 10, 30; 14, 78n

Hague, René, Albion press used by, 7, 64, pl. xi1

Hahl, August, engineer, in development of Linotype, 26, 71, 73

Hailing, Thomas: on mechanization of printing (1883), 14, 3; on training of printers (1877–1884), 14, 24, 25, 26, 39–40

Haiman, György, Nicholas Kis 1655–1702 (1983), reviewed, with a new appendix, 18, 47–75

Haines, Henry, printer, 12, 38–39

Hale, wood-engraver, 17, 50

half-tone photographic blocks, 10, 66, 68–69; hand-finishing of, 10, 70–71, 77, fig. 9; in Harper’s Magazine (1880–1900), 10, 75–78; prepared by method developed by Fox Talbot (1852–1858), 13, 64–65, pl. facing p. 64

Hall, David, printer at Philadelphia, corresponds with Strahan, 1, 107

Hall, Edmund, printer/engraver, 2, 64

Hall, Edward Pickard, in partnership with Oxford University Press, 3, 56, 60, 65

Hall, J. W., printer of Bellman’s verses at Maidstone, 26, 31

Hall, W. F., printer/binder at Chicago, specialise in ‘paperback’ books, 18, 36–38, 42, 45, 46

Hamilton, Archibald, in partnership with Oxford University press, 3, 54–55, 57

Hamilton Manufacturing Co., takes over S. Simons & Co., 7, 47

Hamman, Johannes, printer at Venice, 22, 101n

Hammann, J. H., Des arts graphiques (1857), 4, 42, 65

Han, Ulrich, printer at Rome (1467–1478): prints music in missals, 22, 72, 75, 76, 78; types used by, 22, 89–90

Hancock, John, copper-engraver etc., metal relief printing by, 5, 51, 52, 57

Hancock, George, lithographic printer, 10, 35

Hand-Atlas von Afrika (1831), lithographs in, 27, 78

hand compositors (of type) see compositors, hand

Handel, George Frederick, composer, publication of music of by D’Almaine & Co., 14, 72, 73


hand press see press, hand

Hanfstaengl, F., lithographer, 8, 40, pl. xv

Hanhart, Michael & Nicholas, lithographic printers, 1, 51; 10, 17, 35; 14, 78n
Hanmer, Sir Thomas, editor of Shakespeare, 25, 28, 29
Hannett, John, *Bibliopedia* (1855), 2, 68
Hansard, Luke (& Sons), printer to the House of Commons, 7, 22, 24; *Parliamentary debates*, 1, 63
Hansard, Thomas Curson, printer, 3, 66; 4, 67; 5, 52; 7, 22; 22, 122, 123; *Typographia* (1825), 2, 43n; 3, 55; 69n, 4, 15, 18, fig. 1, 9, 29n, 27, 115–116, on bold types, 22, 119, on fire-risks in printing offices, 4, 1–2, 5, on presses, 2, 58–59, 3, 33, 43, 91n, 5, 1, 13, 13, 79, on types of both E. Caslons, 10, 14, 16
Hansen, William, of Gotha, inventor of electromagnetic engraving, 5, 58; 6, 78
Haradauer, G. C., on Hauslab (1886), 27, 79n, 82, 84
Hardcastle, George, intaglio printer, 25, 85
Hardcastle family, intaglio printers, 2, 15–16
Hardie, Martin, bibliographer etc., 25, 71
Harding, George, on California job type case, 7, 48–49
Harding, James Duffield, artist/lithographer, 1, 46; 47–48, 52, pl. 7; glyphographs by, 5, 72
Harding & Lepard, publishers, and E. Cowper, 26, 57
Hare, Amelia, daughter of Jabez II, 24, 71
Hare, Elizabeth, wife of Jabez, 24, 56
Hare, George, son of Jabez II, 24, 71
Hare, Harold, partner in Hare & Co., 24, 54, 55n
Hare, Jabez I, 24, 55, 56
Hare, Jabez II (& Co.), artist/wood-engraver, 24, 53–55, 76, 86; correspondence of (1846–1847), 24, 77–106 passion; death of (1851), 24, 73; early life and training at Ipswich (1797–1842), 24, 55–61; *Illustrated engineers sheet almanac* (1846), 24, 69–70; letterbook of, 24, 73–77; life and work at London (1842–1851), 24, 61–73, 97–106; *List of English agricultural implement manufacturers* (1846), 24, 68–69; as printer, 24, 72, 89–91; as stereotype, 24, 92–94; as teacher of art, 24, 94–97; see also Johnson, Cuthbert W., and Hare
Hare, Jabez III, 24, 56n, 57n, 58, 59
Hare, Louisa, daughter of Jabez II, artist, 24, 71
Hare, Martha, daughter of Jabez II, artist/wood-engraver, 24, 62n, 71
Hare, Rebecca, daughter of Jabez II, artist, 24, 71
Hare, Sarah, daughter of Jabez II, wood-engraver, 24, 62n, 71
Hare, Thomas, grandson of Jabez II, 24, 54, 55n
Hare, Thomas Matthews, son of Jabez II, 24, 55n, 62n, 71, 73, 75, 77, 80, 87, 89, 92, 100; correspondence of (1847), 24, 90
Hare, William, grandson of Jabez II, 24, 54, 55n
Hare, William, son of Jabez II, 24, 71
Harmonists (German religious community in America), press said to have been built by, 8, 47, 49n, 52
*Harper’s (New Monthly) Magazine*, methods used in illustrations to (1880–1900), 10, 75–78
Harrap, Charles, on competition between British and foreign lithographic printers (1890s), 14, 11–13
Harrild, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Harrild & Son, press-makers, 2, 73; 5, 11, 12, 22, pl. 16; 13, 43; 23, 16
Harris, H. W. & Son, stationers, 23, 54
Harris, John, facsimilist, 19/20, 90
Harris, Michael, ‘London printers and newspaper production during the first half of the eighteenth century’, 12, 33–51
Harris, Tomás, *Goya: engravings and lithographs* (1964), 27, 42
Harrison, H., wood-engraver, 17, 50
Harrison, J. (John?), wood-engraver, 17, 50
Harrison, John, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Harrison & Sons, printers, use Wicks’s type-casting machine (1900s), 28, 17
Hart, Horace, printer at Oxford University Press, 3, 65
Hart, John, spelling reformer, on cost of special sorts (16th century), 28, 44–45
Hart, Marx Manly, wood-engraver, 17, 50
Hart, R., wood-engraver, 17, 43, 50
Hart, William H., of Clements Printing Co., on training of printers (1897), 14, 37, 40–41
Hartl, Von, partner with Senefelder in music-printing works, 8, 4
Hartley, Warwick & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 35
Hartlieb, Johann, *Alexanderbuch* (1473), 22, 36
Harttwieg (Hartwig), Christian, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Harvard College Library, bibliographical press at, 1, 7
Harvey, William, artist/wood-engraver, 17, 50, 53, 56, 60
Hasler, H., and Henry Fairbank, press-makers, 23, 16
Hasluck, P. N., on training (1887), 14, 29–30
Hasper, Wilhelm: *Handbuch der Buchdruckerkunst* (1835), 4, 30; *Kurzes praktisches Handbuch der Buchdruckerkunst in Frankreich* (1828), 4, 29–30
Hassall, Joan, wood-engraver, 17, 41
Hassall, John, sugar-etching process of, 6, 74
Hassard, John R. G., on the use of Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press in Britain (1878), 13, 62–63
Hatchard, Thomas (& Co.), publisher, 28, 85
Hattersley typesetting machine, 18, 21; 28, 17; used by *Bradford Times* (from 1867?), 18, 2, 3; used by *Daily News* (from 1891), 18, 11
Hauckwitz, *Essay on engraving and copper-plate printing* (1732), 2, 3
Haultin, Jérôme, punch-cutter, 28, 48
Haultin, Pierre, punch-cutter at Paris etc., 1, 15, 16, 17, 79, 100; 18, 49, 66; cuts music characters, 1, 241; types of combined with Anglo-Saxon sorts (16th century), 28, 46, 48, 52, 62, 63, 68
Hauslab, Franz von, cartographer, lithographic printer etc. at Vienna, 27, 8, 76, 69–81 passim; *Versuche über die Anwendung der Lithographie* (1825), 27, 69, 81–87 passim
Haviland, John, printer (17th century), 28, 65, 67
Hawkins, Abdiel, associated with Palmer in glyphography, 5, 67, 74–75, 76, 77
Hawkins, Edward, Keeper of Medals, British Museum, 4, 79; in Bate-Nolte enquiry, 4, 80; *Silver coins of England* (1841), 4, 83
Hayes, C. H., wood-engraver, 17, 50
Hayes, John (d. 1705), printer at Cambridge, 28, 66
Hayman, Francis, artist, 25, 29
Hayter, S. W., *New ways of gravure* (1966), reviewed, 2, 86
Haywood, Sir John, C. Burby publishes works of, 21, 76
Hazell, Walter, of Hazell, Watson & Viney, on training of printers (1888), 14, 35
*Hazell’s Magazine*, on training of printers (1888), 14, 35, 54
Hazell, Watson & Viney, printers etc. at Aylesbury, 14, 35, 40; employ women as compositors on same salary as men (1894), 18, 3; open bookbindery, 28, 93
Head, Godfrey, typefounder (to 1715), 1, 69; 16, 19, 30
Head-pieces (ornaments): at Chiswick Press (1850s), 19/20, 62, 65, 66, 69, 72, 76, 80, 81, 98, 99; at Oxford University Press (17th century), 25, 26
Heath, Charles, steel-engraver associated with Perkins, 4, 69, 70, 71, 72
Heath, Francis George, nature printing in *Fern world* (1875) and *Fern paradise* (1877) by, 6, 54
Heath, Frederick, steel-engraver, son of Charles, 4, 72–73
Heath, James, artist, 17, 57
Heath, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Heather, Eleazer, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Hebrew type: Caslon’s, 3, 69, pl. 11; 16, 28, 58–60, 104; at Chiswick Press, 19/20, 73, 75; Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 56–57, 61–65, 72, 74; size nomenclature of, 18, 61–62
Hectoris, Benedictus, printer at Bologna, 22, 94–96
Heineken, N. S., invents engraving and printing processes (1839), 6, 55, 81
Hellinga, Wytze, Copy and print in the Netherlands (1962), on early two-colour printing, 22, 64
Helme, John I, publisher (17th century), 28, 66, 68
Hely-Hutchinson, Henry, as print publisher, 25, 84
Henderson, David, patentee of lithography in New York (1824), 27, 67
Henderson, James, printer for Johnes at Hafod, 7, 54
Henderson, John, actor, stereotyped prayer book in of, 1, 97–98
Henfrey, J., engineer, and Appleghath, 26, 55, 56
Henning, John, sculptor, in Batenote enquiry, 4, 80, 81–82, 84
Henning, Samuel, son of John, 4, 84
Henry & Co., maker of Zuccato’s Papyrusgraph, 23, 78
Hensman, William, agricultural engineer at Woburn, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 80–81
Heptinstall, John, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 44, 47
Herald (New York): buys and uses Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 30, 31, 35, 38, 450, 50, 57, 59; reports Hoe’s deal with Whitworth to make presses for The Times (1856), 13, 41
Herbert, A., Art of printing (1879), 23, 29
Herbert, George: Remains (1848), 19/20, 80; Temple (1844, 1850), 19/20, 71, 81
Herbert, Robert, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Herberts, Kurt, Complete book of artists’ techniques (1858), 4, 37
Hernlund, Patricia, on Strahan’s ledgers, 15, 55
Herring, Brown & Co., stationers, 23, 54
Herring, Dewick & Hardy, stationers, 23, 54
Herringman, Henry, publisher, 21, 54
Hertha (1825–1829), on German lithographic maps, 27, 71, 77, 87
Herwig, E. W., lithographer at Berlin, 27, 76
Hewitt, Thomas H., supplier of Columbian presses, 5, 11
Hibbert, Julian, Greek type of (1827), 19/20, 123
Hick, Hargreaves & Co., engineers at Bolton, employ L. A. Legros, 28, 14
Higden, Ranulph, Polychronicon (1482), 11, 84, 124; 19/20, 87, 90
Higgins, George, supplier of printing equipment, 23, 16
Higgins, Jonathan, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Higgins, William, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Hildebrand, Johann Christoph, Handbuch für Buchdrucker-Lehringe (1835), 4, 30
Hildesheim & Co., German colour printers, 14, 14
Hildeyard, Charles, granted patent for making blue sugar paper (1665), 28, 73
Hill, James, lithographic printer, 10, 35
Hills, Henry I, King’s Printer, 21, 33, 41; debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
Hills, Henry II, King’s Printer, 25, 16; debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Hilton, Robert, director of Raithby Lawrence & Co., on apprenticeship and training (1887–1900), 13, 16; 14, 34, 37, 39
Hind, Arthur M.: on Alken’s prints, 14, 83, 84; on F. Barlow and A. Behn, 25, 17; on reproductive woodcuts and wood-engravings, 17, 34
Hine, Lemon G., sponsor of Clephane, Merghentaler etc., 26, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 79
Historical Society of Pennsylvania, holds William Maclure papers, 27, 63n
Hitchcock, De Witt Clinton, inventor of graphotype, 10, 66
Hobbs, J. C., on competition between British and foreign printers, 14, 11 *Hobby Horse* see *Century Guild Hobby Horse*
Hobsbaum, E. J., *Primitive rebels: studies in archaic forms of social movement* (1959), on tradesmen’s chapels, 24, 117
Hodges & Wright, agricultural engineers at Brecon, estimates by Hare for printing/wood-engraving for (1847), 24, 88–89, 91
Hodgkin, Thomas, printer/publisher, 21, 41; debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Hodgkinson, Richard, printer (17th century), 28, 66, 67
Hodnett, Edward: *Aesop in England* (1792), 25, 10; Francis Barlow: first master of English book illustration (1778), 25, 6, 11, 12, 13, 14n, 15, 16
Hodson, Harry, printer, commends Columbian press, 5, 14
Hoe, Helen, daughter of R. M. Hoe, 13, 55; dies in infancy, 13, 57–58
Hoe, R. (Robert) & Co., press-makers at New York etc., 13, 27; 26, 47; 28, 26; debts of, 13, 29; make presses for electrotypers, 10, 98, 99; supply ‘Lightning’ rotary presses to *The Times* (1856–1860), 13, 27–63, pl. facing pp. 48, 49; 26, 64, 67
Hoe, Robert III, partner in R. Hoe & Co., 13, 62; on development of ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 29
Hoernle, Arnold ter, printer at Cologne (1470s), 11, 5, 9, 14, 15, 16, 17, 116
Hofbauer, Johann, Austrian cartographer, 27, 81, 87
Hoffman, David, *Chronicles ... of Cartaphilus* (1853), 19/20, 92
Hoffman, Karl Friedrich Vollrath, on German lithographic maps (1826), 27, 76, 77; *see also* Berghaus and Hoffman
Hogg, Arthur, mezzotint engraver, 25, 71, 72–73, 75–78, 80, 82, 85
Hohenwang, Ludwig, printer at Augsburg (15th century), ornaments copied from, 19/20, 65
Holbein, Hans, artist etc., woodcuts of, 17, 33, 34
Holden see Meiklejohn & Holden
Holden, Hubert Ashton, ed., *Oeconomicus* (1895), 19/20, 118
Holdgate, Alfred & Son, intaglio printers, 2, 41, 15, 16
Hole, William, engraver, engravings music (1612–1613), 1, 27
Holiday, Henry, artist, 19/20, 111
Holland see Netherlands
Hollard, Wenceslaus, engraver, 25, 9, 10, 11, 14
Hollerith, Herman, punched-card system of, 1, 59–60
Hollis, H. W., amateur printer, on J. Francis’s press (1875), 23, 19, 23–24
Holt, Ralph, printer, 21, 41; debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 40, 42
Holtzapffel, Charles & Co., engineers/makers of portable presses, 23, 5, 9, 27, 9–70; 24, 87; 26, 57, 59; Printing apparatus for the use of amateurs (1830s, 1839, 1846, facsimile 1971), 23, 51, 29; 24, 87; Turning and mechanical manipulation (1830s), 24, 87.

Homer: Iliad (1895–1897), 19/20, 111, 115–118, 119; Odysseus (1665), 25, 14.

Hooker, John, inventor of electric typesetting machine, 1, 57n.

Hoole, Charles, editor of Aesop etc. (1660s), 25, 5–6.

Hopkins, Alfred Nind, patentee of offset tin-printing (1881), 8, 61.

Hopkins & Co., stationer, 23, 23.

Hopkinson, John, press-maker, 3, 99; on Cope & Sherwin’s press (1829), 3, 97–98; improved Albion press of, 2, 70, 72; 24, 39, 49.

Hopkinson & Cope, press-makers, 2, 63, 68, 70, 72; 3, 98–99; 5, 11, 23; 8, 61, 62, pl. xxxviii; 23, 16; 24, 40, 52; see also Cope, Richard Whittaker.

Hoppe, D. H., cotype illustrations in botanical works by (1787–1796), 6, 54, 55, 56.

Horace (Quintus Horatius Flaccus), [Works]: (1561, Laminus), 22, 28; (1826, Pickering), binding of, 28, 75; manuscripts of, 21, 15, 17.

Hord, Jost, and J. Bämler, 22, 37.


Hornsby, J. (Richard) & Sons, agricultural engineers at Grantham, 24, 72, 83; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 102.

Hornschuch, Hieronymus, Ορθοτυπογραφία, hoc est instructio typo-graphicas (1608), 4, 11, 24; 9, 71; German translation (1634, 1739), 4, 24.

Horsey, J., printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 31.

Hort, John Anthony see Westcott and Hort.

Horton, Edward, printer, debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42.

Hortrop, John, on Excelsior press (1875), 23, 8.

Hosack, David, botanist at New York, 27, 63.

Hose: of American presses, 8, 45, 47–48, pl. xxxiii, xxxiv, xxxva; of English presses, 8, 43, 45, 50, pl. xxxvib, xxxvi.

Hoskins, George A., Travels in Ethiopia (1835), early chromolithography in, 17, 62–69, 70, 71; Visit to the great oasis of the Libyan desert (1837), 17, 69.

Hotz, H. P., maker of Columbian presses at The Hague, 5, 4, pl. 15.

Houbloup, L., Théorie lithographique (1825), 3, 18–19, 20–21, figs 18, 19; 8, 10n.

Houghton, Thomas Shaw, Printers’ practical every-day-book (1841, 1842 etc.), 4, 18–19.

Houks, books of see books of hours.

Hours of work: for Plantin’s workers, 9, 72; for printers (18th century), 4, 103.

Hove, Frederick van see Van Hove, Frederick Hendrick.

How, John, printer/publisher, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 44, 45, 47.

How, Larkin, printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 29, 31.

Howard, Frank, Colour as a means of art (1838), early ‘chromolithographs’ in, 17, 69–70, 71, 72.

Howard, George, lithographic printer, 10, 35.

Howard, George William Frederick see Morpeth.

Howard, William, typefounder/punch-cutter, 19/20, 6, 7, 72, 86, 87, 90–92, 93, 94, 96, 98, 101.


Howe, Ellic, and John Child, Society of London Bookbinders (1952), on employment of foreign bookbinders, 14, 13, 14; on mechanization of bookbinding, 14, 4.

Hubbard, Thomas, Valuable secrets concerning arts and trades (1795), 17, 5n.
Huber, Jakob Wilhelm, *Collezione di vedute pittoresche ... di Pompei* (1819), 27, 16–17
Hubschmann, F. S., printer at Munich, 27, 34
Hudson, D., and history of book trade in North of England, 4, 91
Hudson, Scott & Sons, tin-printers at Carlisle, 8, 55, 58, 59, 62, pl. xliii, xlv; 9, 1; begin to use photolithography, 8, 64; revert to direct printing, 9, 4–5; transfer department of, 9, 3
Hughes, H., publisher, stocks J. Parry’s Welsh-language books, 15, 59
Hughes, Hugh: as punch-cutter for Caslon, 1, 69; as typefounder of slab-serif types, 15, 7, 8, 26, 31–32; 22, 118
Hughes, Hugh, wood-engraver, 17, 50
Hughes, Jane, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 50
Hughes, Thomas, *Tom Brown’s school-days* (1869), issued in a dust-jacket, 28, 92
Hughes, William, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 50
Hughes & Kimber, press-makers etc.: make rolling presses, 2, 18–19; supply lithographic stones, 8, 27
Hughes & Son, printers at Wrexham, 15, 56n
Huggins, James, printer at Bristol (1858), 24, 117
Hullmandel, Charles, lithographer, 1, 43–53 passim, 56; 3, 22n; 4, 30; 10, 36; 17, 62–71 passim; *Art of drawing on stone* (1824), 1, 43, 46, 8, 30, 27, 70, on lithographic stones, 8, 10n, 13–14; lithotint process of, 1, 39, 52, pl. 2, 5; press used by, 3, 21, 22, figs 20–22; translates Raucourt de Charleville’s *Manuel* (1820), 27, 72; visits Munich, 1, 42; visits Solnhofen, 8, 23
Hullmandel & Walton, lithographic printers, 10, 2, 4, 6, 15, 17, 18, 19, 36; supply lithographic stones, 8, 26
Hulse, W., manager of Whitworth & Co.: correspondence with R. Hoe & Co., 13, 51, 52; involvement with R. Hoe & Co. of, 13, 43–51 passim, 58, 60
Humanistic scripts, punctuation conventions of, 19/20, 125–126, 128–129
Hume, Frank, stock-holder in National Printing Machine Company, 26, 73
Hunt, Edward, printer of Bellman’s verses at Ipswich, 26, 31
Hunt, William Holman, artist, on graphotype, 10, 66
Hunt, Leigh, poet, as author of Bellman’s verses, 26, 23
Hunt, Robert, on experimental graphic processes, 4, 50
Hunt, Thomas, stationer at Oxford, 13, 73
Hunter & English, engineers, employ L. A. Legros, 28, 14
Huntley & Palmer, biscuit-makers: biscuit tin for, 8, pl. xxxixc; history of, 8, 54, 55; 9, 1
Huntley, Boorne & Stevens, tin-printers at Reading, 8, 55, 60–61, 61–62, 64, pl. xxxviii, xxxix, xlvib; 9, 1, 2, 3, 4
Hupp, Otto, *Gutenbergs erste Drucke* (1902), 22, 68n, 69
Hurwood, George, civil engineer at Ipswich, 24, 57; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 98, 104–105
Husbands, Edward, supplies paper to House of Commons (1642), 21, 23
Hussain, Ibrahim bin, lithographer/lithographic printer at Palambang (Sumatra), 27, 127, 129
Hutchings, James Alwood, intaglio printer, 17, 8–9
Hutchins, Stilson, owner of *Washington Post*, and Linotype, 26, 75, 76, 78n
Hutchinson, William, printer, *History and antiquities of Durham* (1785–1794), 7, 57
Hutt, G. Allen, book review, 2, 77–78

Ibarra, Joaquín de, printer at Madrid (18th century), 17, 86; uses Caslon type, 16, 10

Ibbetson, John Holt, *Practical view of an invention for better protecting bank-notes* (1819), 4, 59, 60, 61, pl. 33; 6, 75
Ibbotson family, and paper-making machines, 4, 112, 113

Ilive, Jacob, printer/typefounder, 12, 47

Ilive, Thomas, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
illumination of manuscripts and incunabula: by J. Bämmer, 22, 30, 31, 32; in missals, 22, 58, 60; see also rubrication

*Illustrated London News*: almost bought by John II Tallis, 13, 45n; Apple- gath printing machine for, 2, 55; 26, 64; buys and uses Hoe's 'Lightning' rotary press (1856), 13, 31–32; 33, 34, 36, 37, 42, 44, 47; detail from portrait of Queen Victoria in, 10, fig. 5; didone types used in (1870s), 23, 20; frontispiece to first volume of, 10, 58; glyphographed head-pieces for, 5, 77; and J. Hare, 24, 70, 96, 98–100; photo-engraving in, 10, fig. 8; and S. Read, 24, 60; signing of illustrations in, 5, 87–88; typographic etching in, 10, 66, fig. 7; wood-engravings for, 5, 87–88, 97; 17, 56; 24, 50n, 60, 98–100

*Illustrations of the rivers Hooghly & Ganges* (1825), 27, 104

Image, John, brother of Selwyn, 19/20, 108, 111

Image, Selwyn, artist, 19/20, 104–106; designs Greek type for Macmillan, 19/20, 105–124

Imbert, Anthony, lithographic printer at New York, 27, 67

Imperial arming press of Cope & Sherwin, used for gold blocking, 28, 81

Imperial Press, publisher, and J. C. Grant, 28, 23

Imperial press of Cope & Sherwin, 2, 66–67, 68, 70, 71, pl. 16; 3, 98; 24, 39, 49

import duties: on books (Spain, 17th century), 17, 73, 78; on lithographic stone (Britain, c. 1820), 8, 10; on presses (United States, 19th century), 7, 33–36

imposition: for amateur printers (Britain, 1870s), 23, 47–52; of 'paperback' books (America), 18, 39, 42, 43–44

Imprimerie Royale (Paris), 1, 108; 18, 51; cutting of *romain du roi* types for, 1, 71, 75–87; presses installed at by Cowper, 26, 58; table of proportions of types used by, 1, 94; type-specimen of (1819), 2, 31

imprints, of London lithographic printers, 10, 7–8

Ince, Edward, printer at Chester, 15, 56

incunabula: illumination and rubrication of see illumination, rubrication; layout and typography of, 22, 54–78 passim, 85–106 passim, 108; see also the names of specific books and printers

Independent Labour Party, originates at Bradford (1880s–1890s), 18, 17n, 27, 31

Index characterum of Plantin (1567), 1, 16, 18, 20

indexing, paid for by Plantin on piece- work basis, 9, 71

India, early lithography in, 27, 8, 71n, 89–111

*India Gazette*, 'Office' of as lithographic printer, 27, 106

India paper, introduced for litho- graphy (1820), 1, 44

Indonesia, early lithography in, 27, 113–133 passim

industrial action by printers, in Britain: (18th century), 21, 6; (1890s–1910s), 18, 8–9, 22, 25, 29

industrial relations: in Britain (1914–1918), 28, 38; in British printing industry (late 19th century), 18, 1–35 passim; see also trade unions

Infanzón, Juan García, widow and heirs of, printers at Madrid (1698–1731), use Pedro Dissès’s types, 17, 89
Ingersol, Edward, publisher of *Analectic Magazine* (from 1819), 27, 52
Ing Freeman, Janet, ‘Founders’ type and private founts at the Chiswick Press in the 1850s’, 19/20, 62–102
Ingram, Herbert, co-founder of *Illustrated London News* (1842), 5, 87; 13, 45n; buys and uses Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press (1856–1858), 13, 31–32, 33, 34, 44, 47; employs J. Hare (1847), 24, 96
Ingrey, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 2, 6, 18, 36; lets out and sells lithographic stones, 8, 25, 26
Ingrey & Madeley, lithographic printers, 10, 36
initials, decorated: in medieval manuscripts, 22, 13–27; in missals (15th century), 22, 58, 60, 61, 62, 69–71, 77, pl. 3, 4; used at Chiswick Press, 19/20, 65, 67–69, 98, 101; used at Kelmscott Press, 19/20, 17; used at Oxford University Press (17th century), 25, 25–26; see also wood type
inking: automatic, for lithographic press, 3, 48, 49; ball and roller processes of, 2, 76; tables for, 23, 29; see also rollers
inks, printing, 4, 38–39; for amateurs (Britain, 1870s), 23, 29, 53–56; for anastatic printing, 5, 29; for intaglio printing, 2, 20–21, 12, 59–61, 27, 75; for lithography, 27, 75, 96; for stereotyping, 9, 33
inks, writing, Coghlan’s recipes for, 6, 45, 50
Innocent XI, Pope, possible patron of Nicholas Kis, 18, 74
inscriptional lettering: in England, 15, 2–3; in India, rubbings taken from, 27, 91
Institoris, Henricus, *De eucharistiae sacramento* (1493), 22, 337
Institut de France, *Dictionnaire de l’Académie française* (1835), use of bold type in, 22, 130
Institution of Automobile Engineers, and L. A. Legros, 28, 21, 22
Institution of Civil Engineers, and L. A. Legros, 28, 21, 22, 39
Institution of Electrical Engineers, and L. A. Legros, 28, 22
Institution of Mechanical Engineers: and J. C. Grant, 28, 8, 24; and L. A. Legros, 28, 5, 7, 13, 22; and T. F. Maw, 28, 26
intaglio printers, 2, 3–22; 12, 52–67; friendly societies of, 2, 10; presses of see also rolling press
intaglio plates: for Admiralty charts (20th century), 25, 31–44; at Oxford University Press, 25, 4, 5, 21–30; printing of, 2, 5, 15, 25, 44; see also copper plates; pewter plates
intaglio prints, 2, 80: 4, 34, 35–37; 8, 36; see also etching; engraving
International Exhibition (1871), Mackie’s typesetting machine at, 1, 62
International Exhibition of the Printing, Stationery and Allied Trades (1904), 3, 19
International Fine Printing Exhibition (1889), 14, 16–17
International Printing Machinery and Allied Trades Exhibition (1963), 1, iii, 3, 116
Intertype typesetting machine, 1, 58
Ipswich Institute, 24, 56–57
*Ipswich Journal*, on J. Hare (& Co.), 24, 55n, 56
Ipswich Society for Professional and Amateur Artists, 24, 58
Irish language, special sorts for printing, 28, 41, 44, 45, 47–48
‘Iris’ motor-car of Legros and Knowles, 28, 21–22
Isaac, Peter C. G.: and British Book Trade Index, 24, 6; *William Davison of Alnwick: pharmacist and printer*, 1781–1858 (1968), 9, 9; reviewed, 4, 119
Isaac, Peter C. G., and Michael Perkin, on British provincial book trade, 24, 5, 6n
Isham, John, apprentice to James Roberts (1602), 21, 58
Isidore of Seville, Saint (7th century), and punctuation of Latin, 19/20, 127
Isingrin, Palma, printer at Basle: photographic enlargement of type of, 19/20, pl. 4; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20. 9

Islamic (Moorish) origins of symmetrical patterns, 26, 33–34

Islip, Adam (d. 1639), printer, 21, 41, 77; 28, 66, 67, 68

italic types, 22, 79–80, 108, 109; Aldus’s (from 1501), 1, 14; 19/20, 130; 22, 81–85, 92, 96–102, 108; early use of for quotations (1561), 22, 28; Froben’s (1510s), 22, 105; Nicholas Kis’s (late 17th century), 18, 58–59, 60, 61, 74, compared with other designs, 18, 49–52

Italy: advent of printing in, 11, 48–54, 61–63; 13, 70; early printing in, 13, 70–71, 75; wooden press surviving in, 6, 17

Ives, Frederick E., patentee of photographic half-tone blocks, 10, 68

ivory engraving, ivorytype see Durer-type

Ivy, Judy Crosby, ‘Reading mezzotints: Mr. Constable’s English Landscape’, 25, 47–68

Jackson, Mrs, wood-engraver, 17, 51

Jackson, John, wood-engraver, 17, 33, 36, 50–51, 54, 55, 56; see also Chatto and Jackson

Jackson, John Baptist, chiaroscuro woodcutter, 1, 51n; Enquiry into the origin of printing in Europe (1752), 5, 43; Essay on the invention of engraving and printing in chiaroscuro (1754), 4, 116

Jackson, Joseph, art critic at Philadelphia, on early American lithography, 27, 52

Jackson, Joseph, typefounder, 16, 14, 75

Jackson, Mason, wood-engraver, 17, 51; The pictorial press (1887), 17, 51, on wood-engraving, 17, 32–33

Jackson, Ralph, publisher, 21, 76

Jackson, William, in partnership with Oxford University Press, 3, 54–55, 57

Jackson, William A., Records of the Court of the Stationers’ Company 1602 to 1640 (1957), 21, 33n, 72n, 73, 74n, 76n, 77n

Jacobi, Professor, of St Petersburg, experiments in electrotyping by (1839), 10, 84, 85, 87

Jacobi, Charles Thomas: and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 86; Printers’ vocabulary (1888), on bold types, 22, 142

Jacobi, Henry, bookbinder (15th–16th centuries), 11, 103, 105

Jacquard, Joseph, invents perforated card system for looms, 1, 59; 3, 93

Jaffray, John, manuscript notes on bookbinding trade by, 28, 75n

Jaggard, William (d. 1623), printer, 28, 67

Jaggard family, printers, 21, 26, 27

Jakarta, early lithography in, 27, 113–122 passim

Jallason, Samuel, printer/typefounder, 15, 48

James I, King of England and Scotland, Basilicon dorum (1603), 21, 77–78

James, D. F., and history of book trade in North of England, 4, 91

James, Colonel Henry, cartographer, 27, 77

James, John, printer/typefounder, son of Thomas: acquires Grover/Meere/Nutt typefoundry (1758), 15, 49; acquires Mitchell typefoundry (1739), 16, 11; posthumous sale of stock of (1782), 18, 65, 68, 69, 70, 72

James, Thomas, typefounder, 1, 97; 3, 68, 70, 72, 73; 16, 7, 8, 29, 30; arbitrates in Grover/Meere dispute (1725), 15, 47, 48; inventory of Grover/Meere/Nutt typefoundry made by (1725), 15, 47–53; 16, 9; and types of Nicholas Kis, 18, 54, 68, 69, 70


Janeway, Richard II, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 44, 47

Jannaris, A. N., Historical Greek Grammar (1897), 19/20, 119–120

Jannon, Jean, typefounder at Sedan (17th century): italic types of, 18, 50, 52; produces caractères de l’université, 1, 15; type-specimen of (1621), 18, 52
Janson, Anton, typefounder at Leipzig, 18, 71
‘Janson’ types of Nicholas Kis, 18, 47–75
Jardine, James, lithographic printer, 10, 36
Jarrold, John (Jarrold & Sons), printer/publisher at Norwich etc., 28, 84
Jarry, Nicolas, calligrapher, 1, 80, 81
Jaugeon, Jacques: at meetings of committee on printing, 1, 88–91; and *romain du roi* type, 1, 76, 77–79, 81, 82, 84, 86; in study of trades for Académie des Sciences, 1, 72, 73–74
Jeanne, Queen of Navarre, daughter of Marguerite, 28, 45–46, 47; promotes vernacular editions of the *Psalms* (1560s), 28, 45
Jeffreys, C. J. & Sons, suppliers of printing equipment at Bristol, 23, 16
Jelliscone, John, artist/engraver, 25, 29
Jennings, Charles, wood-engraver, 17, 51
Jenour family, printers, 21, 39, 41
Jenson, Nicolas, printer etc. at Venice, 1, 14; 11, 51–3; 19/20, 103; 22, 83, 101n; photographic enlargements of roman type of, 1, 52, pl. v; 19/20, pl. 2, 16, 18, 19, 20, 22, 22; revival of types of (mid-16th century), 19/20, 70, 71, 100; 22, 82; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 9–12, 14
‘Jenson Old Style’ type, 19/20, 17, 100
Jephson, Charles see Phillips, E., and Jephson
Jerrard, Paul, lithographic printer, 10, 37
Jervis, Thomas Best: as graphic agent, 5, 74, 75; as lithographic printer, 10, 37
Jewitt, Orlando, artist/wood-engraver, 17, 54; 24, 53
Jobard, lithographic printer at Brussels, 1, 56
Jobbins, John R., lithographic printer, 10, 37
Jobbins & Cheffins, lithographic printers, 10, 37
Johannes de Westfalia, printer (1475–1496), 13, 73; and Caxton, 11, 21, 26, 31
Johannes Friburgensis, *Summa confessorum* (1472), 22, 35
Johannot, Tony, artist, 17, 35, 44–45
Johnes, Thomas, of Hafod, press and library of, 7, 54
Johnson, Alfred Forbes: on Froben, 22, 81n; revisions and notes to Reed’s *History of the old English letter foundries* (1952), on Caslon, 3, 66, 67, 73, 79, 16, 25, 28, 112, on Greek types, 18, 66, on Grover typefoundry, 15, 36, 37, 38, 47n, 48n: *Type designs* (1966), on 19th-century revivals, 19/20, 69n, 70n, 84, 90, 98, on italic types, 22, 80n, 84n; *Type specimens of Claude Lamele* (1865), introduction to, 3, 114; see also Berry and Johnson
Johnson, Cuthbert William, 24, 64, 82, 88, 92; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 82–83; *Farmer’s encyclopaedia* (1842), 24, 64
Johnson, Cuthbert William, and Jabez Hare, *Annual Register of Agricultural Implements* (from 1843), 24, 54, 62, 63, 64–65, 69
Johnson, Gerald D., ‘Succeeding as an Elizabethan publisher: the example of Cuthbert Burbury’, 21, 71–78
Johnson, J. M., lithographic printer, 10, 37
Johnson, John, printer (19th century), *Typographia or The printers’ instructor* (1824); 4, 15; abridgment of (1828), 4, 15; on the Albion press, 2, 59–63, 64; 3, 91n; on the Columbian press, 5, 12–13; 13, 79; on printers’ type stock, 19/20, 73; on type-ornaments, 26, 41n
Johnson, John, printer at Oxford University Press (20th century), 25, 22; bookbindings collected by, 28, 72n; ephemera collection of, 4, 119, holds letterbook of J. Hare, 24, 55, 73–75; see also Meade, Constance
Johnson, John M., lithographic printer, 10, 37
Johnson, L. & Co., typefounders and printers’ suppliers at Philadelphia (1853), 7, 39n
Johnson, Samuel, lexicographer etc.: obituary notice of E. Cave by, 4, 106; values Luke Hansard as composer, 7, 59; *Works* (1825), issued by William Pickering in publisher’s cloth, 28, 76

Johnson, Paul, *Biblio-typographica* (1930), on Chiswick Press types, 19/20, 100

Johnson, Thomas J., lithographic printer, 10, 37

Johnston(e), A., lithographic printer, 10, 37

Johnston, Edward, calligrapher, and George Friend, 5, 82–84

Johnston, J. & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 37

Jomard, Edme François, on the edition size of a French lithographic map (1826), 27, 76

Jones, wood-engraver, 17, 51

Jones, Alexander, inventor of stereotype metallographic printing (1835), 6, 88

Jones, Edward, printer, 15, 46

Jones, G. F., Secretary of Bristol Typographical Society (1900s), 24, 119

Jones, George W., printer, 28, 38; 14, 7–8; on competition between British and foreign printers, 14, 10–11, 12, 13, 20; on Printers’ and Typefounders’ Technical School (Vienna), 14, 20; on training of printers, 13, 17

Jones, Hugh, employee and biographer of J. Parry, 15, 57n

Jones, I. H., printer at Bristol (1866), 24, 113

Jones, John, printer at Llanrwst, 15, 56n

Jones, Josiah Thomas, printer at Aberdare, 15, 56n

Jones, Nathan, lithographic printer, 10, 37

Jones, Owen, artist etc., 17, 58; biscuit tin designed by, 8, pl. xxxvii; as lithographic printer, 10, 37; *Plans, elevations, sections and details of the Alhambra* (1836–1845), 17, 63, 70

Jones, Richard, printer/publisher (16th century), 21, 77

Jones, W., inventor of magnetic printing, 4, 38, 39, 51; 6, 82

Jongh, Henry de, collector at The Hague, owned Hauslab material, 27, 82

Jonson, Ben, dramatist, *Every man in his humour* (1601) published by C. Burby and W. Burre, 21, 74

Jordan, C. J., inventor of ‘Jordan type’ (electrotype), 5, 74; 6, 81; 10, 84

Josset, Lawrence, mezzotint engraver, 25, 70, 71, 74, 78–84, 85

*Journal of Education*, on Selwyn Image’s Greek type (1894), 19/20, 114

*Journal of Science and the Arts*, publishes first lithographs in New York (1818), 27, 51

journeymen printers: in Britain (16th–17th century), 21, 11–27; information about, from census returns, 9, 19, 20; organization among, 4, 99–107; Stationers’ Company records of, 21, 5, 11–27, pl. facing p. 12

Joyce, B., printers’ joiner and wood type cutter (1851), type cases stocked by, 7, 39n

Juengling, Frederick, of New School of wood-engravers, 10, 62

Jugg, Richard, printer (16th century), and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 64n

Jullien, Louis, music impressario/publisher, 14, 61, 74, 79

Junius, Franciscus, donor of printing types to Oxford University Press, 25, 21; 28, 42, 44, 57; on Anglo-Saxon printing (1654), 28, 43

justification of type: mechanical method invented by Legros, Grant and Maw, 28, 26–27; with Granytype type-casting machine, 28, 25; with Mackie’s typesetting machine, 1, 61, 62; with Wicks’s typesetting machine, 28, 18–19

Juvenal, *Satirae* (1845), 19/20, 71

juveniles see children

*Juvenile Scrap-book* (1845), issued in a dust-jacket, 28, 91

Kadir, Abdullah bin Abdul, printer at Jakarta, 27, 123, 126, 127, 129

Kaempffert, Waldemar, *Popular history of American invention* (1924), 5, 4, 7n

Kaeppelin et Cie, lithographic stone merchants at Paris, 8, 27
Kahan, Basil, ‘A brief account of the
development of the Linotype and its
carly use in the United Kingdom’, 26, 70–93
Kain, John H., of Knoxville, on pos-
sible sources of lithographic stone
in Pennsylvania (1818), 27, 50
Kainen, Jacob, George Clymer and the
Columbian press (1950), 2, 58, 64; 5, 1, 3
Kaliwoda, Leopold Johann, printer/
typefounder at Vienna, 18, 75
Kansas, bibliographical press at
University of, 1, 13
Karch, R. R., Graphic arts procedures
(1957), 4, 37–38
Kastenbein typesetting machine, 1, 67;
28, 17
Katesgrove Iron Works (Reading),
24, 73; 74, 89
Kaufman, Angelica, artist, 14, 70
Kaufman, Peter, first printer at
Canton (Ohio), press said to have
been used by, 8, 47
Kavanagh, Thomas, assistant to
George Friend, 5, 81
Kearney, John, Irish translation of the
Catechism by (1571), 28, 41, 45, 48
Kearney, William, printer at Dublin,
21, 75; 28, 41, 48
Keasberry, Benjamin Peach, printer
at Singapore, Jakarta etc., 27, 122–
127
Keating, Patrick and George, succes-
sors to Coghlan’s business (1800),
6, 36
Keefe, H. J., Century in printing: the story
of Hazell’s 1839–1939 (1939), on
mechanization of bookbinding, 14, 2
Keene, Charles Samuel, artist, 24, 59–
60, 96; phototransfer of drawings
by, 5, 93
Kepseke 1833 (1832), issued in a dust-
jacket, 28, 91
Kellow, Charles, lithographic printer,
10, 18, 37
Kelly, Richard, ‘Symmetry and the
combinal natures of printers’
flowers’, 26, 33–46
Kelly, Rob Roy: ‘American wood
type’, Design Quarterly (vol. 56,
1963), reviewed, 1, 106–107; American
wood type 1828–1900, 7, 38, 47n
Kelly’s Post Office Directory (1855), use of
bold type in, 22, 130, 131
Kelmscott Press, 3, 114–114; 19/20,
6–18, 93, 112, pl. 20–48 passim
‘Kelmscott Old Style’ type, 19/20,
17–18
Kendrick, Marvin, ‘A note on the
antecedents of modern punctua-
tion’, 19/20, 125–130
Kennedy, Alexander, engineer, and
L. A. Legros, 28, 14, 15
Kenney, E. J., Classical text (1974), 22,
28
Kenrick & Jefferson, printers, use
Davis’s type-casting machine (1912),
28, 35
Kent, list of printers in (1785), 9, 10;
sources for, 9, 12–13, 14, 15, 17
Kentish Observer, on the poverty of
provincial printing (1857), 24, 8
Kessler, Count Harry, George Friend
cuts punches for Cranch Presse of,
5, 82, 83–84
Kesterton, Richard, lithographic
printer, 10, 18, 37
Keymer, C. E., 4, 22
Keymer, James (& Co.), and Apple-
gath’s cotton/silk printing, 26, 64–
65, 69
Keymer, William II, printer at Col-
dchester, 9, 13
Keynes, Geoffrey, handlist of editions
of William Pickering by, 3, 60
Keyser, Martin de, printer at Antwerp,
26, 10, 11
Kidsen, Frank, on history of music
publishing, 14, 60n, 64n, 80
Kimber family, press-makers, 2, 18–19
Kindersley, David, and George
Friend, 5, 84–85
King, Berkeley, lithographer/litho-
graphic printer, 10, 37–38; see also
Wyld and King
King, Charles, American editor and
newspaper proprietor, 7, 30, 35
King, Gregory, surveyor, 14, 69
King, H. R., of London Consolidated
Bookbinders, on training of
bookbinders, 14, 8, 47
King, J. H. & Co., typefounder, and
Chiswick Press, 19/20, 72, 93, 96, 101
King, John, lithographic printer, 10, 38
King’s College (Cambridge), bibliographical press at, 1, 8
King’s College (London), Cowper teaches at, 26, 59
Kingsley, Charles, *Water babies* (1863), publisher’s binding of, 28, 90
Kingston, Felix, printer (17th century), 28, 66
‘Kings’ type of Ricketts (1903), 19/20, 123
Kircher, E. Wilhelm Gottlob, *Anweisung der Buchdruckerkunst, so viel davon das Drucken betrifft* (1793), 4, 28
Kirchner, wood-engraver, 17, 51
Kir, Albert, lectures on metal box decoration by (1935), 8, 54, 56, 62, 63
Kirkwood, James, of R. & R. Clark, 19/20, 109, 115
Kirkwood, Robert, map-engraver, patentee of rolling press (1803), 2, 18, 17, 2–3
Kis, Nicholas, printer/punch-cutter at Amsterdam, 18, 47–75; *Apologia bibliorum* (1697), 18, 47; *Mentség* (1698), 18, 47, 53–54, 55, 56, 57, 60, 65, 74; type-specimens of, 18, 51, 52–54, 56–57, 67, 73, 74
Kitchin, G. W., secretary to Delegates of Oxford University Press, 3, 63
Kito, Tanaku, Japanese cartographer, 4, 86
Knecht, and portable lithographic press of Senefelder, 3, 38
Kneeland, Abner, sermoniser, intaglio portrait of mistaken for a lithograph, 27, 52
Kneller, Godfrey, artist, 25, 69
Kniagininsky, Petr Pavlovich, tape-operated typesetting machine of (1867), 3, 93–96
Knipe, Christoforo, *Elementi di paesaggio ricevuti dalle opere di ...* (1823), 27, 25
Knight, Charles, printer/publisher: colour-printing process of (1838), 4, 49, 116; 5, 51, 52; 6, 81–82; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 84–85; in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 76, 81; early champion of reproductive wood-engraving, 17, 32; 50, 56
Knight, Clement, publisher/draper, 21, 15
Knight, Silas P., electrotype patent of (1858), 10, 98
Kniphof, J. H., cactypa illustrations in *Herbarium visum* by (1757–1761), 6, 54, 56
Knott, David: ‘Aspects of research into English provincial printing’, 9, 6–21; 24, 6n; ‘Introduction: the study of provincial printing’, 24, 5–8
Knowles, G. F. J., engineer, and L. A. Legros, 28, 21, 22
Kobell, Franz von, inventor of galvanography (1840), 6, 70, 78, 79
Kocher, patentee of cylinder lithographic press (1841), 3, 43, 47, 48
Koelhoff, Johann, printer at Cologne (from 1472), 11, 15, 21, 116
Koenig, Friedrich (and Andreas F. Bauer), inventor of machine presses, 2, 45, 51–52; 3, 42, 49, 55; 4, 29; 26, 47, 53–54
Königliches Lithographisches Institut, lithographic printer at Berlin, 27, 78
Körös, Csomo de, Hungarian orientalist, 27, 91
Kohler, William & Co., lithographic printer, 10, 38
Koppel, Charles W., wood-engraver, 24, 72n
Koran see Quran
Kosman Emrich, printer at Amsterdam (1688–1697), 18, 62, 64
Kramer, Heinrich see Institoris, Henricus
Kraus, Hans Peter, bookseller at New York, buys Hauslab material, 27, 82
Krebs, B., 4, 29
Kreidel, C. W., publisher at Wiesbaden, 22, 130, 131
Kriegsarchiv (Vienna), holds Hauslab material, 27, 82, 83, 84
Krummel, Donald, on early lithography of music (1973), 27, 49
Krynicki, lithographer and student at the Ingenieur-Akademie (Vienna), 27, 85
Kühn Offset, printer at Rotterdam, lithographic stones in wall of printing works of, 8, 40, pl. xxiv
Kusterer, F. X., German lithographer, 27, 76
Kyhl, Peter, nature prints by (1831), 6, 53, 59

labels: in compound-plate printing, 4, 62, 63, pl. 6, 10, 11, 13, 14, 32; development of design of, 4, 118–119; in glyphography, 5, 78, pl. 21; spine-labels for bookbindings, 28, 73, 76, 81, 82

Laborde, Alexandre Louis Joseph, Comte de, artist, lithographs after drawings by, 1, 49, 51, 53
Laby, Alexander, artist/lithographer, designs music covers, 14, 73
lace, prints from, 6, 56, 57, 61, 67, pl. 1
Lachevardièrè, printer etc. at Paris: as manager of medal-engraving company, 4, 78, 81, 83; as patentee of cylinder lithographic press (1832), 3, 46, 47n
Lacourière, Roger, intaglio printer, 17, 12n, 13
Lacourière-Frélaut, intaglio printers, 17, 12–13, 30; wooden rolling press in atelier of, 17, 5, 13, 17

Ladies calling (1673), intaglio plates for, 25, 25
Lageman Typotheter, mechanical composing device (1888), 1, 63n
Lahec, James, intaglio printer, 2, 16–17
Laing, C. D., wood-engraver, 17, 51
Laisné, Adéle, wood-engraver, 17, 41
Laisné, Aglaé, wood-engraver, 17, 41
Laity’s Directory, published annually by Coghlan (from 1775), 6, 33, 34–35, 36
Lake, Edward, lithographic printer, 10, 38
Lake, J., lithographic printer, 10, 38
Lake, William, lithographic printer, 10, 38
Lamb, Charles, Essays of Elia (1903), publisher’s binding of, 28, 91
Lamb, G. F., printer at Reading, sale of stock of (1822), 24, 38n
Lambarde, William: and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 55–69 passim; Archatio-
nomia (1568, 1644), 28, 49, 50, 56, 66; Eirenarcha (1581–1619), 28, 55n, 56, 64, 65, 67, 68; Perambulation of Kent (1576, 1596, 1640?) 28, 52, 54, 55, 61, 65, 67
Lambert, of St Omer, Liber floridus (manuscript, 13th century), 22, 21, 23
Lambert, Joseph F., engraver, 24, 57
Lambert, Sheila, ‘Journeymen and master printers in the early seventeenth century’, 21, 13–27
Lambinus, Dionysius, editor of Horace (1561), 22, 28
Lamesle, Claude, type-specimen of (1742), 16, 11; facsimile of (1965), reviewed, 3, 114
lamplighters, ‘verses’ of, 26, 29–30
Lancaster, John see Maslen and Lancaster
Lancaster, Joseph, system of teaching of, 9, 32
Lanchester, Frederick William, engineer and motor-car maker, 28, 21
Landells, Alex, wood-engraver, 17, 51–52
Landells, Ebenezer, wood-engraver, 17, 32, 33, 36, 47, 51; Edmund Evans apprenticed to (1840), 4, 117
Landseer, Sir Edwin, artist, 26, 69
Landseer, John, Lectures on engraving (1807), 5, 43–45, 46
Lane, John A., ‘The types of Nicholas Kis’, 18, 47–75
Lane, Richard, lithographer, 1, 44, pl. 3
Lane, Robert F., book review, 1, 103–105
Lane & Penny, lithographic printers, 10, 38
Langlumé see Chevallier and Lang-
lumé
Langton, P., wood-engraver, 17, 52; 24, 72n
Landston, Tolbert, patentee of Mono-
type machine, 1, 58, 60, 67
Lanzedelli, Josef, lithographic printer at Vienna, 27, 87n
Lardner, Dionysius, ‘Cabinet cyclo-
paedia’ series, publisher’s binding of, 28, 76, 81n
La Riviere, Anthony, lithographic printer, 10, 38
Larruga y Boneta, Eugenio, Memorias políticas y económicas (1792), on Pedro Disses, 17, 81, 82, 83
Lasteyrie du Saillant, Charles Philibert, Comte de, lithographic printer at Paris, 1, 42; 27, 12, 70; and lithographic stone, 8, 17, 23; 27, 35; and lithography in America, 27, 7, 49, 50, 51, 55; and lithography in Spain, 27, 37; Typographie économique (1837), 4, 23
Latham, Henry, partner with Cambridge University Press, 3, 56
La Tour Landry, Geoffroy de, Knight of the tour (1484), 11, 42, 75–77, 125
Latter, William, lithographic printer/press-maker, 10, 38
Laud, William, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Oxford University Press, 25, 5, 12
Lauingen (Germany), early printing in (1472), 13, 68
Laumont, Gilles, on French lithographic stone, 8, 15
Laurent de l’Ardèche, Histoire de l’Empereur Napoleon (1839), illustrations to, 17, 38, 60
law books, layout of medieval manuscripts of, 22, 24–26
Lawley see Millikin & Lawley
Lawrence, John, printer at Leicester, on training of printers (1893), 14, 42
Laybourn, Keith see Reynolds and Laybourn
Leach, Dryden I, printer (1707–1724), debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Leach, Dryden II, printer (1759–1765), 16, 12; involved with Wilkes and North Briton, 16, 12; prints for British Museum, 16, 12; prints type-specimens for Caslon (1763–1764), 16, 11, 12, 13, 108–109
Lead, W. H., of Leicester: on competition between British and foreign printers (1891), 14, 21–22; on training of printers (1891), 14, 41
Leadbeater, Charles Worral, printer at Chester, 15, 58
Leaf, Walter: ed., Iliad (1895–1897), 19/20, 111, 115–118, 119; and Selwyn Image’s Greek type (1893), 19/20, 110
Leake, John, printer/publisher, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Leake, William I, publisher, 21, 76, 78
Leamington Chronicle, 24, 39, 40
leather, as a material for publishers’ bindings, 28, 78–81, 82, 89
Leavenworth, William, and American wood type, 1, 106
Lebanon, wooden press possibly surviving in, 6, 22
Le Bé, Guillaume II, punch-cutter, 1, 15, 16, 17, 79; 22, 80–81; 28, 43n
Le Blond & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 38
Ledeuil (Roger Ledeuil), rolling press-makers and engineers at Paris, 17, 12, 13, 29
Lee, George L., lithographic printer, 10, 38
Lee, James, the elder (i.e. John), wood-engraver, 17, 59
Lee, James, wood-engraver, 17, 51, 52; 24, 72n; 26, 29
Lee, Laurence, lithographic printer, 10, 38
Leech, John, artist: high regard for Joseph Swain of, 17, 56; taught by J. Orrin Smith, 17, 56
Leeds: bibliographical press at University of, 1, 11; early book trade in, 9, 20–21
Leeu, Gheraert, printer at Antwerp (15th century): connections with Caxton of, 11, 30–31; photographic enlargements of type of, 19/20, pl. 8; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 9
Lefèvre, Pierre Théost: Guide pratique du compositeur d’imprimerie (1853), 4, 23, 24; Instruction pour la composition du grec (1847), 4, 24; Nouvelle classification de la casse française (1832), 4, 23; Recueil complet d’impositions (1838, 1848 etc.), 4, 23
Le Fèvre, Raoul: Jason (1477), 11, 36, 37, 41, 79, 121; Recueil des histoires de Troie (1475?), 11, 36, 41; Recueil of the histories of Troy, (1474?, Caxton), 11, 1, 11, 17, 20, 29–30, 36, 115, 117–118, (1892, Kelmscott Press), 19/20, 16
Lefèvre d’Etaples, Jacques, translator of the Bible, 26, 10
Legat, John II, printer, 28, 66
Leggett, Queen press of, 5, 9, 24, 61, 72
legibility of printing types, 28, 8–9
Legrand, Jacques, Book of good manners (1487), 11, 44
Legros, Alphonse, father of Lucien Alphonse, 28, 13–14
Legros, Lucien Alphonse, 28, 13–23, 37–39; Note on the legibility of printed matter (1922), 28, 38; Typcasting and composing machinery (1908), 28, 7–8, 15; see also Grant, Legros & Co.
Legros, Lucien Alphonse, and J. C. Grant: Mirour or prynytyn, fictional work created by, 28, 9–10; Typographical printing surfaces (1916), 1, 15, 26, 74, 81, 88, 28, 5–39 passim, facsimile of (1980), 28, 13
Lehman, Johann Georg, cartographer, 27, 73, 74, 79, 80
Leibundguth, John, lithographic printer, 10, 38
Leicester Post, on poor quality of local printing (1892), 14, 41
Leighton, Archibald II, bookbinder, in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 75, 76, 77
Leighton, Claire, wood-engraver, 17, 41
Leighton, Frederic, Baron, engravings after drawings by, 5, 94; 25, 69
Leighton, J. & J., bookbinders etc., in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 85
Leighton, John (& Sons), artist, bookbinder etc., in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 84, 85
Leighton, John, colour printer, 4, 49; 6, 61
Leighton & Taylor, lithographic printers, 10, 39
Le Keux, John, engraver: intaglio printing for, 2, 15; slowness of, 12, 64; work for Ruskin, 12, 53n, 64, 66
Leloir, Maurice, wood-engraver at Paris, 17, 57
Lely, Sir Peter, painter, 25, 13
Lemercier, Alfred, lithographic printer at Paris, Lithographie française (1896?), 8, 20, 21; on Brisset’s presses, 3, 27
Lemercier, R. J., lithographic printer at Paris, 3, 39
Lemercier family, lithographic printers etc. at Paris, 1, 46; 3, 10; 14, 15; press room of, 3, 28, 30, pl. 1b, 4; 8, 33, pl. xb
Lemercier family, and Thierry, patentees of cylinder lithographic press (1840), 3, 47
Le Mercier, Maguire & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 39
L’Enfant Brothers, lithographic printers, 10, 39
Lenormand, lithographic printer, 3, 43n
Leo I, Pope, Sermones (1472?), use of capitals in, 22, 85–87
Leonicius, Omnibus, De octo partibus oratioris and De arte metrica (1475), use of capitals in, 22, 86
Leopoldo, Prince of Salerno, lithographic portrait of, 27, 21, 22
Lepard see Harding & Lepard
Leslie, C. R., artist, and Constable, 25, 67
L’Estrange, Sir Roger, Fables after Aesop etc. (1692–1699), 25, 17n; French translation (1714), 25, 17
Lesueur, Charles Alexandre, artist etc., and lithography in America, 27, 50, 55, 56, 57, 59, 63–66; correspondence with W. Maclure (1821–1822), 27, 65, 66
Letronne, lithographic printer, 1, 49, 51, 53
Letsch, Charles W., and Mergenthaler, 26, 80, 87n
Letter, Johann Jacob, music publisher, 2, 38, 39
letterforms, in Humanistic manuscripts, 19/20, 129; see also printing types
lettering: on buildings (England, 19th century), 15, 1–3; on intaglio plates, 25, 40–41
Leusden, Jan, teacher and patron of Nicholas Kis, 18, 66, 67, 75n
Le Vigan (Gard), lithographic stone quarried at, 8, 21
Levy screen, in production of photographic half-tone blocks, 10, 69, 75, 76
Lewis, M. A. & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 39
Lewis, W. J., patentee of mechanism for feeding type-metal to Linotype (1898), 26, 90n
Lewis & Lowe, lithographic printers, 10, 39
Lewsey, H. A., stationer at Brentford, 23, 54
lia, white and blue, for lithography, 8, 12–14; 12, 15–17
Liberatore, Raffaello, Viaggio pittorico nel Regno delle due Sicilie (1829–1832), 27, 27
Library of Congress (Washington), holds Hauslab material, 27, 82, 83
‘Library of entertaining knowledge’ series, publisher’s binding of, 28, 76, 81n
‘Library of old authors’ series, 19/20, 78
‘Library series’ (Bohn/Bell), publisher’s binding of, 28, 84
Liebert, Ulrich, printer at Berlin, 18, 68, 69n, 70
Liechtenstein, House of, owns and sells Hauslab material, 27, 79, 82, 83, 84
Liepmann, Kate, Apprenticeship (1960), 13, 2, 6, 20, 25
Lightfoot, Joseph Barber, Apostolic fathers (1891), 19/20, 115
‘Lightning’ rotary press, invented by Hoe and supplied to print The Times (1856–1860), 13, 27–63, pl. facing pp. 48, 49
Lignamine, Joannes Philippus de, printer at Rome: photographic enlargement of roman type of, 19/20, pl. 15; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 10; use of capitals by, 22, 85–87, 96
Lilley, John & Co., press-makers, 23, 16
Lillienstern, Rühle von, Allgemeine Schulatlas (1826), lithographs in, 27, 77
Lilly, Joseph, bookseller, sells Caxton edition with facsimile leaves (1860), 19/20, 87
limestone (Jurassic), for lithography, 8, 1, 5; alternatives to, 8, 37; distribution of, in Western Europe, 8, 16, 22
Lindley, John, Vegetable kingdom (1851), glyphograph and woodcut illustrations in, 5, 77, 78, pl. 19, 20
line blocks, photographic, 10, 66, 67–68, fig. 8; in Harper’s Magazine (1880–1900), 10, 75–78
Lines & Hale, lithographic printers, 10, 39
Ling, Nicholas, publisher, 21, 74
Lingham, Stephen, lithographic printer, 10, 39
Linnean Society, Proceedings of, obituary of Richard Taylor in (1858–1859), 2, 46–48
Linotype & Machinery Ltd, 26, 88, 90; 28, 8
Linotype Company, 26, 83, 85, 86, 89, 90
Linotype type-casting machine, 28, 7, 35; casting of bold types on, 22, 140; introduction to Britain of (1890s–1900s), 14, 2, 26, 85–87, 28, 18, 31, effects on work-force of, 18, 4, 7, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 19–23, 30, 34; invention and development of, 26, 70–90; maintenance of, 26, 90–93; see also Mergenthaler
Linotype Users’ Association, 18, 15, 20, 23
Linton, Henry, wood-engraver, 17, 52
Linton, William James, leader of Old School of wood-engraving, 10, 58, 59–61, 62, 63, 64; 17, 34, 42, 45, 52, 56; History of wood engraving (1882), 10, figs 1, 3, 4; Masters of wood-engraving (1889), 17, 42, 50, 52, 54
Lisle, William, Anglo-Saxon printing in works of (17th century), 28, 65, 67
Literary Gazette (1825), use of bold types in, 22, 121
Literary Blue Book (1839), lithographic printers listed in, 10, 6–7, 18
Lithographe (trade journal), 8, 20, 27; list of lithographic printers in (1838, 1839), 10, 7, 13n
lithographic hand press see press, hand: lithographic
Lithographic Institution see London Lithographic Institute
Lithographic Press, lithographic printers, 10, 39
lithographic printers: in Britain (19th century), unable to compete with Continental printers, 14, 11–12, 14; in London (1800–1850), changes of
lithographic printers (cont.)
address of, 10, 18–19, directory of, 10, 20–55, geographical distribution of, 10, 13–17, maps A–F, growth in number of, 10, 9–13, sources of information on, 10, 1–9
lithographic transfer, 27, 96; of
Alken’s prints, 14, 86; of Chinese calligraphy, 27, 114, 118, 119, 120, 127; of engraved music, 14, 74, 78–79; by Haustab, 27, 84, 85, 86
lithographs: after Henry Alken, 14, 82–88, pl. 1–3; by Thomas Barker, 12, 1–2; hand-coloured, 17, 64, 66, 67, 68–69, 70; imitation plate-marks on, 14, 84–86, pl. 2–3; tinted, 1, 39–56; 4, 41; for working-class market, 4, 50; variant states of, 12, 17–19
lithography, 3, 3; 4, 34; 35; 37–38; 8, 1; 27, 6; for amateurs (19th century), 23, 29, 7; in America (1801–1825), 27, 49–67; in Asia, 27, 8, 89–131 passim; at Bath (1805), 12, 1–20; compared with engraving (1820s), 27, 62–63, 99–100; compared with woodcuts and typogrophy for printing Chinese, 27, 114–118; compared with wood-engraving (1847), 24, 87; in India (1820s), 27, 89–111; invention and development of, 27, 5–6; for maps and plans, 8, 40, pl. xvi; 27, 7, 10, 11, 17, 21–23, 34, 58, 59, 69–87, 94; for music, 2, 43; 3, 5–6; 4, 41; 8, 4; 14, 71, 72–74, 78–79; at Naples (1816–1825), 27, 6–7, 9–32; in Spain (1805–1825), 27, 6, 7, 33–47; stone for see stone, lithographic; in Vienna (1820s), 27, 69–87 passim; see also chromolithography; offset-lithography; photolithography; stone-engraving and etching
lithotint, 1, 39n
Litografia (Reale Litografia) Militare (della Guerra), lithographic printer at Naples, 27, 8, 11, 20–24, 27, 71
Little Stranger press of W. Wightman, 23, 9, 14
Liverpool Post, uses Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 35
Livorno, as centre for publication of controversial books (18th century), 16, 10n
Lizards, William Home, engraver at Edinburgh, alto relievo etching method of, 5, 47, 49–50, 53, 57, 58, pl. 1; 6, 71
L. J. D. B. see Dublär, L. J.
Llewellyn-Smith, H., on training of printers (1892), 14, 51–52
Lloyd, Henry, printer, debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 40, 42
Lloyd’s Paper Mills, 23, 53
Llwyd, Humphrey, Britannicae descriptionem commentariolum (1731), printed by Bowyer using Calson types, 16, 25
Lobinger, Johann, punch-cutter at Nuremberg etc., 18, 74
Lobinger, Pangratz, punch-cutter/ typefounder at Vienna etc., 18, 74
Lock, H., printer’s apprentice at Bristol (1867), 24, 113
Lock, William Henry, patentee of mechanism for feeding type-metal to Linotype (1898), 26, 90n; 28, 8
Loggan, David, artist/engraver at Oxford etc., 25, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16, 22; Oxonia illustrata (1675), 25, 15–16, 26
Lombardus, Petrus, Biblical commentator, conventions used in manuscripts of, 22, 12, 13n, 21, 22
London: Caxton’s relations with the City of (1476–1491), 11, 81–91; compositors in (1850–1911), 18, 11; distribution of printers in (1724), 4, 104–106; lithographic printers in (1800–1850), 10, 1–55, maps A–F; migration of printers to and from (16th–17th centuries), 21, 53–55; newspaper printers in (1700–1750), 12, 33–51; printers in (1800–1840), 9, 12, 26, 44n; 10, 1–2
London and South Western Railway, employs L. A. Legros, 28, 14
London Colour Printing Works Co., printers, 28, 7
London Consolidated Bookbinders, 14, 47, 48
London County Council: School of Photo-Engraving and Lithography, 8, 30n; 14, 48, 52; Technical Education Board, 14, 22, 31, 38, 48, 51–52, on apprenticeship (1864), 13, 15–14; see also Central School of Arts and Crafts

*London Gazette*, history of, 1665–1965 (1965), reviewed, 2, 77–78

*London Journal*, 12, 34, 36–37, 40

London Lithographic Institute (Lithographic Institution), lithographic printers, 10, 39

London Missionary Society, 27, 113, 123, 125

London Portland Cement Co., employs L. A. Legros, 28, 14

*London Review*, on 19th-century ‘old style’ typography, 19/20, 100

London Society of Bookbinders see Society of London Bookbinders

London Society of Compositors, 14, 42, 43; 18, 11; 24, 108; on apprenticeship (19th century), 13, 3–4, 6–7, 11, 21, 22, 54–55; 14, 7, 42–43; on mechanization (19th century), 14, 5, 7

London Society of Lithographic Stone Preparers, 8, 36

London Society of Master Letterfounders see Society of Master Letterfounders

London Tin Plate Printing Co., 8, 60

Long, Thomas & Co., makers of Columbian presses at Edinburgh, 5, 11, 13–14, 20–22, pl. 10, 11

Longman & Co., publishers: and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 70, 71, 72, 92; debts of J. Fairfax to, 24, 37; in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 75, 93; offer to publish William Morris’s works set in ‘Golden’ type, 19/20, 18; publish early chronolithographs, 17, 63, 66–69; publish Legros and Grant (1916), 28, 5, 7, 23 ‘long s’, revival of in 19th century, 19/20, 84, 94, 100

López, Vicente, painter, and lithography, 27, 40, 42–44, 46

Lord’s Prayer in five hundred languages (1905), 28, 7

Loredano, Giovanni Francesco, *Burles de la fortuna* (1688), 17, 81–82, 84, 85

Lorillieux, Charles, *Traité de lithographie* (1889), 8, 20, 21–22

Lott, George, of Bristol, 24, 114

Lott, Robert P., printer at Bristol (1870), 24, 115

Loudon, John Claudius, *Arboreetum et fruticietum Britannicum* (1838), plates by Branston in, 5, 53–54, pl. 2; 6, 73

Louis, Joseph, lithographic printer, 10, 39

Louvain: bookbinding in (1470s), 11, 9–10; early printing in (1470s), 13, 72–73, 75

Love, George, lithographic printer, 10, 39

Lovell, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 39

Low, Sampson II, publisher, and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 72

Low Countries: Caxton’s life and work in (1472–1476), 11, 19–32, 36, 41, 118; 13, 73; early printing in (1470s), 13, 72–73, 75; types used in (15th century), 3, 103–108, 11, 128–129, (16th century), 4, 108–111

Lownes, Humphrey, printer and Master of Stationers’ Company, 21, 26, 37, 41; 28, 65, 66

Lownes, Matthew, publisher, 28, 65, 66

Lucas, David, mezzotint engraver, 25, 69; and Constable’s *Various subjects of landscape* (1830–1832), 25, 47–68 passim

Lucas, Peter J., ‘Parker, Lambarde and the provision of special sorts for printing Anglo-Saxon in the sixteenth century’, 28, 41–69

Lucas, Richard C., amateur nature printer, 4, 47; *Facsimiles of nature* (1858), 6, 55

Luce, Louis, punch-cutter etc. at Paris, 16, 75; 26, 44

Lucian, rhetorician: *Opera* (1503), 22, 97, 102; *Vera historia* (1494), 22, 91, 92

Luckombe, Philip, *Concise history of the origin and progress of printing* (1770, 1771), 4, 14; 16, 110

Ludolphus de Saxonia, *Vita Christi* (1487), 19/20, 9
Lüderitz, Karl Friedrich Georg, lithographic printer at Berlin, 27, 78
Lulle, Raymond, Order of chivalry (1484?), 11, 42
Lummis, A. G., printer at Bradford, 18, 29–30
Lumsden, Ernest S., Art of etching (1924), 17, 7n
Lund, A. E., of Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 35, 37
Luther family, typefounders at Frankfurt, type-specimens of, 18, 66
Luzuriaga, Ignacio Ruiz de, doctor of medicine, depicted in a lithograph, 27, 46
Lydgate, John, translation by used by Caxton, 11, 42
Lynam, Edward, Mapmaker’s art (1953), 27, 73
Lyons: early printing in, 11, 35, 45–46; 13, 72; Musée de l’Imprimerie at, 1, 96–97; 17, 6n
Lyons, Israel, Hebrew grammar (1735), set in Caslon’s Hebrew type, 16, 104
Maberly, Joseph, Print collector (1844), 5, 44
McAllan, Robert, 14, 36; on training of printers (1888), 14, 35
MacArdell, James, mezzotint engraver, 26, 69
MacCabe, James Eugene, lithographic printer, 10, 39
McCann, W. P., on training of printers, 14, 6, 20–21, 23, 42, 51
McCarty, W. E. J., Closed shop in Britain (1964), on apprenticeship, 13, 24
McCorquodale & Co., printers (1870s), 7, 42–44
McCulloch & Co., lithographic pressmakers at Glasgow, 3, 35, fig. 44
McCullough, Colleen, Thorn birds (1978), largest edition size of a ‘paperback’ book, 18, 46
MacDonald, John C., engineer to The Times, 13, 32–35 passim, 39–43 passim, 47, 49, 52–62 passim; correspondence with R. Hoe, 13, 57, 61
MacDowall, Robert, lithographic printer at Calcutta, 27, 94, 96
MacFarland & Simmons, lithographic printers, 10, 39
McGill University (Montreal), bibliographical press at, 1, 9
machine engraving: eccentric (or concentric), 6, 77; geometric, 6, 79; of lettering, 25, 41; of tints on Admiralty charts, 25, 42
Machine Minders and Amalgamated Pressmen, 14, 3
Mackarill, Diana R., ‘A history of Bellman’s verses’, 26, 14–32
Mackay family, printers/publishers at Morpeth, 4, 89–90, 98
McKenzie, Donald F.: Cambridge University Press 1696–1712 (1966), 15, 54, on Grover typefoundry, 15, 47n, on prices of printing supplies, 6, 51–52, on purchase of Dutch types, 16, 8, reviewed, 3, 100–103; Stationers’ Company apprentices 1604–1800 (1961–1978), 21, 6, 16n, 35n, 62, on Grover family, 15, 38, 41n, 43n, 47n
Mackenzie, Duncan, suggests application of Jacquard method to typesetting, 3, 92
McKerrow, Ronald B., 3, 112; et al., Dictionary of printers and booksellers ... 1557–1640 (1910), 21, 73n, 75, 77; Introduction to bibliography (1927), 2, 75; 15, 54; proposes bibliographical presses at universities (1913), 1, 4
Mackie, Alexander, inventor etc. at Warrington: political and business activities of, 1, 62–66; tape-operated steam typesetting machines of, 1, 57–62; 3, 93
Mackinlay, Thomas, music publisher, 14, 61, 64–65n, 68
McKitterick, David, on relationship between handwriting and type, 22, 82n
Mackmurdou, Arthur Heygate, 19/20, 104, 106
McLean (M’Lean), Thomas & Co. (General Lithographic Establishment/Office), lithographic printer, 10, 39, 14, 83, 87–88

Maclure, William, geologist: and lithography in America, 27, 50, 56, 63, 64, 65, 66; papers of, 27, 63n, 65, 66n

Maclure, Macdonald & Macgregor, lithographic printers, 10, 17, 40; first to use powered lithographic machines, 3, 49

MacNamara, Stephen, on Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 52

Macmillan, Alexander, of Macmillan & Co., 28, 86, 92; and Oxford University Press, 3, 64, 65


Macmillan, Frederick, of Macmillan & Co., 19/20, 109, 112

Macmillan & Co., publishers at London, New York etc.: commission Greek type from Selwyn Image (1890s), 19/20, 105–124; in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 86, 90, 92; Notes for the guidance of authors (1918), on bold types, 22, 140, 141

Macock, John, printer, 21, 35n, 41; debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39. 42

MacPherson, D., correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 86

McQueen, William Benjamin & Co., printers: as intaglio printers, 2, 4n, 11–15, 19–21, frontispiece, pl. 3, 12, 54, 58; 17, 11, 22; as lithographic printers, 10, 40

Macrobius, Ambrosius Theodosius, Interpretatio in somnium Scipionis (1521), 22, 108

Madden, Sir Frederic, How the good wif thought hir daughter (1828), 19/20, 71

Madeley, George Edward, lithographic printer, 10, 6, 18, 40; 14, 72; and Ingrey, 8, 26

Madrazo, José de, painter/lithographer at Paris etc., 27, 33, 37, 42, 46, 46

Madrid: early lithography at, 27, 33–47 passim; printing at, 17, 72–90 passim

magnetic printing of W. Jones (1839), 4, 38, 39, 51; 6, 82

Magrath, William, Printers’ assistant (1804, 1805), 4, 14

Magnus, Philip, on competition between Britain and Germany (19th century), 14, 11, 17

Maguire, Henry Calton, lithographer, 10, 40

Maguire, Le Mercier & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 40

Maizquez, Isidro, Spanish actor, depicted in a lithograph, 27, 44

Mairet, F., Notice sur la lithographie (1818), 3, 18, 20, fig. 17; 27, 7, 12

Maittaire, Michael: ed., Anaeeontis opera Graece (1795), printed by Bowyer using Calson types, 16, 25; Historia typographorum aliquot Parisienseum (1717), printed by Bowyer using Calson types, 16, 25

Malay language: printed by Keesberry, 27, 123; printed by Medhurst, 27, 121–122

Malby, Thomas Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 40

Malcolm, wood-engraver, 17, 52

Malins, Clement, maker of Excelsior press at Birmingham, 23, 7–9, 12–17, 22, 27, 7, 10–11; correspondence with P. E. Raynor (1875), 3, 9–12, 17–18, 23

Malory, Sir Thomas, Mort e’Arthur (1485), 11, 126

Man, Thomas, printer, 21, 75, 76, 77, 78

management, in British printing industry (late 19th century), 18, 13–21; see also industrial relations

Manchester and Salford Master Printers’ Association, 14, 30–31, 47

Manchester Guardian: on training of printers at Manchester (1883), 14, 30; uses Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 36; uses Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 45–49 passim, 57, 60

Manchester Technical School and Mechanics’ Institution, 14, 30–31, 44, 46

Manchester Times and Guardian, 14, 47, 49

Manchester Typographical Society, 14, 5, 11; on child and female labour, 18, 3
Mann, George, lithographic printer, \textit{10}, \textit{40}

Mann, George & Co., makers of tin-printing presses: Climax flatbed of (1892), \textit{8}, 54, 63, pl. xli; Standard rotary offset of (1903), \textit{8}, 63, pl. xlxi; two-colour offset of (1910), \textit{8}, 64

Mannhardt, Johann, maker of lithographic presses at Munich, \textit{3}, 36, pl. 7

Manning, W., of Gloucester, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), \textit{24}, 96–97

Mannlich, Johann Christian von, director of Royal Bavarian collections, \textit{1}, \textit{41}

Mansell, Frederick, lithographic printer, \textit{10}, \textit{40}

Mansion, Colard, scribe/printer (15th century), \textit{13}, 73; connections with Caxton of, \textit{11}, 19, 20, 29–30, 117, 118, 119–120

Mantoux, lithographic printers at Paris, \textit{3}, 45; sell lithographic stones (1830s), \textit{8}, 27

\textit{Manuel pratique pour les commençants dans l'art typographique} (1791), \textit{4}, \textit{21}

manuscripts: illumination of see illumination; layout and punctuation of (classical and medieval), \textit{22}, 5–28, 80, 107, (medieval and Renaissance), \textit{19}/\textit{20}, 125–129; missals (medieval), \textit{22}, 54–78 \textit{passim}, pl. 3, 4

Manutius (Manuzio), Aldus see Aldus Manutius

Mapes, James J., editor of \textit{American Repertory of Arts, Sciences and Manufactures} (1840–1842), \textit{10}, 84, 85, 89, 90

Mappa, A. G., typefounder at Amsterdam, type-specimens of (1781, 1785), \textit{18}, 72


Marahrens, August, \textit{Vollständiges theoretisch-praktisches Handbuch der Typographie} (1870), \textit{5}, \textit{3}

Marbecke, John, \textit{Concordance} [to the Bible] (1550), \textit{26}, 8–10, 12

March, J., wood-engraver, \textit{17}, \textit{52}

March, José, lithographic printer in Catalonia, \textit{27}, 33, 35

Marchant, William, printer, commends Columbian press, \textit{5}, \textit{14}

Marchetti, Pasquale, artist/lithographer at Naples, \textit{27}, \textit{21}

Marcuard, Charles, lithographic printer, \textit{10}, \textit{40}

Marder, Luse & Co., typefounders at Chicago, \textit{7}, 40, 47–48


Marguerite, Queen of Navarre, \textit{28}, 45, 46; \textit{Miroir de l'âme pêcheresse} (1533), \textit{28}, 46, translated by Elizabeth I (1544), \textit{26}, 13, \textit{28}, 46–47

Maria Anna Walpurgis see Walpurgis, Maria Anna

\textit{Mark-Lane Express} (Telegraph) (1840s), \textit{24}, 64n, 65, 69, 70, 86

Marsden, J., printer at Colchester, \textit{17}, \textit{60}

Marsh, Peter, intaglio printer, \textit{25}, 84, 85

Marshall, Mr, creditor of R. Hoe & Co., \textit{13}, \textit{29}, \textit{35}

Marshall, Richard, printer at Romford, \textit{9}, \textit{13}

Marshall, Thomas, agent to John Fell, \textit{18}, \textit{54n}, \textit{71}

Martialis, Marcus Valerius, \textit{Epigrammata} (1495, 1498), use of capitals in, \textit{22}, \textit{94}

Martin, C. H., lithographic printer, \textit{10}, \textit{40}

Martin, David, artist, mezzotints after, \textit{25}, \textit{82}, \textit{85}

Martin, Henri-Jean, and Musée de l’Imprimerie at Lyons, \textit{1}, \textit{96–97}

Martin, John, artist, engraver and wood-engraver, \textit{17}, \textit{52}; intaglio prints after paintings of, \textit{2}, \textit{14}

Martin, Leopold, wood-engraver, \textit{17}, \textit{52}
Martin, Robert & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 2, 6, 17, 18, 40–41; ink lithography by, 8, 40, pl. xii; sell lithographic stones, 8, 26
Martin, T. W., supplier of Amateur’s Printing Office etc., 23, 11, 15, 16, 79
Martin, William, suggests application of Jacquard system to typesetting machines, 3, 93
Martin & Hood, lithographic printers, 10, 41
Martínez de Mata, Francisco, on the 17th-century inability of Spanish printers to produce large books (1971), 17, 77n
Marzio, Peter C., on early American lithography, 8, 23n
Marzolla, Benedetto, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 21
Mason, junior, wood-engraver, 17, 53
Mason, Abraham John, wood-engraver, 17, 53
Mason, John Henry, typographer, 5, 82
Mason, W. G., wood-engraver, 17, 53
Mason, W. J., wood-engraver, 17, 53
Mason, William, Printers’ assistant (1810, 1812 etc.), 4, 15
Massey, wood-engraver, 17, 53
Masson, Vincent, French student of nature printing in Vienna, 6, 58
master printers: in Britain (16th–17th century), 21, 11–27; in London (1666–1720), 21, 63; Stationers’ Company records of, 21, 5, 9–27, pl. facing p. 12
Master Printers’ and Allied Trades Association, 14, 15, 30, 31–32; 18, 14, 15; on training of printers, 14, 32–33
Masters, Joseph, printer/publisher, 19/20, 84n
Matchett & Stevenson (Matchett & Co., etc.), printers of Bellman’s verses at Norwich, 26, 32; see also Stevenson Mathieson, Henry, tin-printer by transfer method, 8, 59, 60
Mathiot, George, electrotyper for U. S. Coast Survey (1848), 10, 97
matrices, 28, 43; for Chiswick Press types (1850s), 19/20, 64, 65, 72, 73, 85, 86, 87, 90, 91–93, 96, 98; for Davis’s type-casting machine, 28, 28, 31; electrotyping of, 10, 100–102; 18, 53n; made by Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 32–33; for Gravure type-casting machine, 28, 24–25; in Grover/Meere/Nutt typefoundry (1725?), 15, 49–53; from Nicholas Kis’s punches, 18, 47–75 passim; for Linotype machine, 26, 80, 81, 84, 85, 87, 88, 89; at Oxford University Press (17th century), 28, 43; in Plantin-Moretus Museum, 9, 69; in Royal Printing House (Stockholm), 18, 49n; at Saint Bride (Printing Library), 19/20, 65n, 85; scarcity in Spain of (17th century), 17, 73–75, 78–79, 80–81; in Tetterode typefoundry, 18, 63–65; tin-foil, experiments with, 26, 72
Matthews, C. H., glyphographer, 5, 72, 74
Matthews, Elizabeth Leman see Hare, Elizabeth
Matthews, John I, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Matthews, Thomas & Son, makers of Columbian presses, 5, 11, 21
Maubert, H., makes model rolling press workshop (1855), 17, 9, 20
Maudslay, H., lithographic portrait of, 8, pl. xiv
Mauper, Petrus, printer at Padua (1470s), 3, 112–113
Mauroo, Richard Leonard (Richard T.), intaglio printer, 17, 11–12, 26, 27
Maverick, Peter, engraver at New York, experiments with lithography (1824), 27, 67
Maw, Robert L., engineer, 28, 26
Maw, Thomas Frederick, engineer, 28, 26
Maw, William Henry, engineer, 28, 7, 26
Max, John & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 41
Maximus, Valerius see Valerius Maximus
Maxwell, Anne, widow of David, debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
May, Charles, and J. Hare, 24, 82
Maynial, Guillaume, printer (15th century), and Caxton, 11, 39, 40, 130, 131–132
Mead, Theodore, cousin of Hoe brothers, correspondence with Hoes, 13, 35–36
Meade, Constance, ephemera collection of (now John Johnson Collection), 3, 23; see also Johnson, John
Meadows, Joseph Kenny, artist/wood-engraver, 24, 72n, 96
Meare, John, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University (1697), 25, 19
Measom, G., wood-engraver, 17, 53; 24, 72n
Measom, W., wood-engraver, 17, 53; 24, 72n
mechanization of printing and book-binding industries: in Britain, (19th century), 14, 1–9, 57; 18, 10; in France (19th century), 14, 19
mechanization of typesetting (Britain, 19th century), 18, 1–35; 24, 107
 Médailles ... du règne de Louis le Grand (1702), new (romain du roi) types used for, 1, 75, 79–80, 82, 86, insert medal-engraving (anaglyphography), 4, 33, 56, 74–86, pl. 19–29; 5, 59, pl. 7; 6, 82; Parliamentary enquiry into (1846), 4, 49
Medhurst, George, press-maker, 5, 8
Medhurst, Walter Henry, missionary and printer at Jakarta, 27, 113–126 passim; China: its state and prospects (1838), 27, 113n, 114, 116, 117–118, 121; Chinese and English dictionary (1842), 27, 118–121
Medical Repository (1808), on lithography, 27, 7, 49
Medici, Cosimo III de’, buys type-founding materials from Nicholas Kis (1688?), 18, 56
medicines, patent: labels for, in compound-plate printing, 4, 62, 63, pl. 11; sold by printers, 9, 7, 10, pl. 4
Meere, Elizabeth, daughter of Hugh, 15, 48
Meere, Hugh, printer/typefounder, 15, 48; posthumous inventory of typefoundry of (1725?), 15, 49–53
Meere, Thomas, son of Hugh, 15, 48
Meese, Johannes, bookbinder at Bruges, 11, 93
Meg, Meggs see Meggy
Megenberg, Konrad von, Buch der Natur (1475), 22, 36
Meggy, George, printer at Chelmsford, 9, 13, 20; see also Meggy & Chalk
Meggy, Robert Smith, lithographic printer, 10, 41
Meggy, William, printer at Chelmsford, 9, 13; see also Meggy & Chalk
Meggy, William, printer of Bellman’s verses at Great Yarmouth, 26, 32
Meggy & Chalk, printers at Chelmsford, 9, 13, 20
Meier, Henry, on rolling presses, 17, 1
Meifred, Lemercier & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 41
Meighan, Thomas, publisher, business acquired by Coghlan (c. 1771), 6, 34, 35
Meikle, Robert, lithographic printer, 10, 41
Meiklejohn, J. M. D., New geography on the comparative method (1892), use of bold types in, 22, 138, 139
Meiklejohn & Holden, publishers, 22, 138
Meisenbach, Georg, patentee of photographic half-tone blocks, 10, 68
Meister, lithographic printers at Nuremberg, 14, 15
Mellan, Claude, engraver at Paris, 25, 10
Meluelle (Melville?) & Co., debts of J. Fairfax to, 24, 37
‘Memorialists’ (printers’ apprentices), 14, 9
Memorial University of Saint John’s (Newfoundland) see Saint John’s (Newfoundland)
Mendes, L., printer at Cossitollah (India), 27, 91, 106
Mentelin, Johann, printer at Strasbourg (to 1478), as inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 15
Mercers’ Company, 11, 81–82
Meres, Francis, *Palladis tamia* (1598), 
21, 74
Meres, John, publisher/author, 12, 40
Mergenthaler, Ottmar, in development of Linotype machine, 1, 58; 26, 
70–89 passim
Mergenthaler Linotype Company, 22, 
140n; 26, 88
Mergenthaler Printing Company, 26, 
77, 78, 82, 85
Merinero, Juan Martin, printer at Madrid (18th century), uses Pedro 
Disse’s types, 17, 90
Merryweather, Moses, engineer, 24, 
70n
Meruba type see Hebrew type
Metal Box Company, tin-printers, 8, 
55; pl. XLIV
metallography (1853), 6, 82–83
metal plates, as substitute for litho- 
graphic stones, 8, 37, 39, 63; 27, 
65–66, 69
metal relief printing, 4, 33; 5, 41–58, 
pl. 1, 2
Metcalf Act (1835), 27, 89
Metchim, William Paul, lithographic 
printer, 10, 41
Metlinger, Bartholomew, *Regiment der 
jungen Kinder* (1774), 22, 37
Metropolitan School of Practical Art (Somerset House, London), holds 
wood-engraving classes for women, 
17, 39, 59
Mexico: E. Read as publisher in, 7, 49; 
wooden presses surviving in, 6, 17
Meynell, Francis, on type-ornaments, 
26, 34n
Mezquía, Pedro, artist, lithograph after, 27, 46
mezzotint, 2, 17, 20; 12, 63; literature 
of, 25, 72; reproductive, 25, 69–72, 
78–86; technique of, 25, 50n, 73–78, 
81–82; used by Lucas for Constable’s *Various subjects of landscape* 
(1830–1832), 25, 47–68
Michener, James, *Covenant* (1982), ‘paperback’ production of, 18, 46
Middle Hill Press, 5, 24n
Middleton, Henry, printer (16th century), and Anglo-Saxon printing, 
28, 52, 55n, 56, 62
Middleton, Louis M., on popular 
music in England (19th century), 
14, 64
Middleton, Thomas & Co., press- 
makers, 26, 67; *Middleton’s illustrated 
catalogue of printing machines* (1862), 
26, 63, 67, 68
Milbert, Jacques Gérard, French artist 
in America (1815–1823), 27, 59, 65
Millais, Sir John Everett, artist, engrav- 
ings after drawings by, 5, 94; 17, 36
Miller, John Douglas, mezzotint 
graver, 26, 69
Miller, Simon, publisher, 25, 14
Miller & Richard, typefounders at Edinburgh, 3, 115; adopt Bruce 
type-casting machine (1849), 28, 7;
Californian agency for, 7, 40; cast 
first ‘Old Style’ revival types 
(1860), 19/20, 63, 72; cast Greek 
type for Macmillan (1880s–1890s), 
19/20, 109, 110, 118, 120n, 124; 
McCormquodale uses types of, 7, 43;
sell presses, 2, 71; 5, 11, 22
Milles, Thomas, Anglo-Saxon 
printing in works of (17th century), 
28, 67
Millikin & Lawley, makers of portable 
presses, 23, 11
Millington, William, artist and litho- 
graphic printer at Trowbridge, 
press belonging to, 3, 19–21, 42, 
pl. 5, 6
Millis, Charles Thomas, 14, 56; 
*Education for trades and industries* 
(1932), on training of printers, 14, 33
Mills, H. F., printer’s apprentice at 
Bristol (1864), 24, 112
Mills, Thomas Henry (d. 1872), 
proprietor of *Bristol Gazette*, 24, 118
Milner, Isaac, Syndic of Cambridge 
University Press, 3, 57
Minard, Charles Joseph, cartographer, 
27, 72
Mininski, Franz de, printer/type- 
founder at Vienna, possible connec- 
tions with Nicholas Kis of, 18, 74
Ministero Agricoltura Industria e 
Commercio (Naples), and litho- 
graphy, 27, 29
Ministero dell’Interno (Naples), and 
lithography, 27, 13, 14, 16n, 28–31
Minsheu, John: *Ductor in linguas* (1617), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 64, 65, 68; *Minshaei emendatio* (1625), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 65
Miranda, Eugenio de, patron of Pedro Disses, 17, 81, 82
Mirror of the world (1481, 1491), 11, 41–42, 71, 78–9, 84, 124
Miscomini, Antonio see Bartolommeo da Bologna, Antonio de
Missale abbreviatum (1470s?), 22, 68
Missale itinerarium (15th century), 22, 72
Missale Romanum: (c. 1472), 22, 54–55, 57, 59–61, 63–65, 67, 72, 74, 75, pl. 3, 4; manuscripts of (15th century), 22, 55, 65–66, 74, 76
Missale speciale: (c. 1473), 22, 55, 65, 68, 69, 71, 72; manuscript of (1470s), 22, 55, 68–70
Missale Sumerinense (from c. 1480), 22, 61, 62, 63
Missale Wirtslaviense (1483), 22, 65
missals: early printed and manuscript (15th century), 22, 54–78, pl. 3, 4; see also Sarum missal; Canon missae etc.
Missionary Herald, publishes article on lithography (1829), 27, 114, 121, 124
Mist, Nathaniel, printer/publisher, 12, 40, 41
Mitchell, J., lithographic printer, 10, 41
Mitchell, Robert, typefounder (18th century), 1, 69; 15, 43, 44; 16, 17, 31; typefoundry acquired by Caslon and James (1739), 16, 11, 21, 30
Mitchell, Dr Samuel Latham, lithographic printer at Washington, 27, 7, 49, 60
Mitterer, Hermann Joseph, lithographic press-maker at Munich, star-wheel press invented by, 3, 15, 16–18, 27, fig. 11
Model press of Model Printing Co., 23, 5, 28, 29
Model Printing Machine of W. Fisher, 23, 8
‘modern’ types see didone types
Mörnsheim (Bavaria), lithographic stone from quarries in, 8, 2, pl. iv, v
Molitor, Heinrich, scribe at Augsburg, 22, 31–32
Molloy, Charles, author/newspaper priorietor, 12, 37
Momoro, Antoine Francois; *Manuel des impositions typographiques* (1789, 1792, 1819), 4, 21; *Traité élémentaire de l'imprimerie* (1793, 1796, c. 1810), 4, 21
Monaghan, J. L., on industrial training (19th century), 14, 16, 24, 32
Monfort, Antonio, lithographic printer at Barcelona, 27, 35, 46
Monotype (printmaking process), 4, 37
Monotype Corporation, 19/20, 101, 104; buys Caslon punches, 1, 68; presents typographical material to Oxford University Press, 1, 68, 2, 81; type-ornaments produced by, 26, 35–45 passim
Monotype Recorder, publishes article on Legros and Grant (1932), 28, 12, 15–16, 39
Monotype type-casting machine, 1, 58, 67; 28, 7, 17, 18, 31, 35; keyboard operated by women, 18, 2
Montagu, James Augustus, designs ornaments for Chiswick Press, 19/20, 66
Montefeltro, Federico da see Urbino, Federico da Montefeltro, Duca di Montenegro, Isidoro, artist, lithography after, 27, 46
Monthly Musical Miscellany (from 1825), publishes first Indian lithographed music, 27, 104
Moody, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 41
Mooney, F., maker of Columbian presses, 5, 11, 22, pl. 8, 17c
Moore, Charles T., inventor of printing telegraph, 26, 70–71
Moore, Clement Clarke, probable author of ‘Visit from St Nicholas’, 27, 62
Moore, Henry, intaglio prints of, 17, 12
Moore, Joseph, lithographic printer, 10, 41
successors make?', 13, 78–80; ‘Kniagihrinsky’s tape-operated composing machine’, 3, 93–96; Natsopa seventy-five years (1964), reviewed, 1, 105–106
More, Thomas, printer of Bellman’s verses (1698), 26, 31
Moreau, lithographic printer, 10, 41
Mores, Edward Rowe, Dissertation upon English typographical founders and foundries: (1778), on Caslon, 3, 66, 67, 69–70, 72–73, 16, 8, 9, 21, 28, 30, 75, 104, 111, 112, on Grover typefoundry, 15, 37, 49, 53; (1961), 15, 36n, 37; see also Carter, Harry, and Ricks
Moreton, Charles, typefounder and maker of portable presses, 23, 5, 12, 13, 86; Moreton’s ‘ABC’ guide to the art of printing for the use of amateurs (1872?), 23, 29, 13
Moretus, Balthasar, printer at Antwerp, orders rolling press (c. 1710), 17, 5, 7
Moretus, Jan, son-in-law and successor of Plantin, 9, 68, 71
Morgan, Paul: ‘John Fairfax and the sale of his printing stock and equipment in Leamington in 1898’, 24, 7, 36–52; Warwickshire apprentices in the Stationers’ Company ... 1567–1700 (1978), 21, 52n, 55; work on English provincial printing by, 9, 6, 9–10, 11; 24, 5, 6, 7
Morgan, William, lithographic printer, 10, 41
Morgan Press wood type (1964), reviewed, 1, 106–107
Morinière, lithographic press of, 3, 26, fig. 27
Morison, David, patentee of orphine printing process (1841), 6, 86
Morison, P. Mc. J. (Morison’s Lithographic Press), lithographic printer, 10, 41
Morison, Robert, Plantarum historiae universalis Oxoniensis (1672–1684), 25, 14–15, 16, 22, 26
Morison, Stanley: on Aldus’s types, 22, 83–84; Early Italian writing books (1990), on Arrighi, 28, 57, 58n; on italic types, 22, 79n, 109; John Fell, the University Press and the ‘Fell’ types (1967), 25, 22; on type-ornaments, 26, 34n; on William Morris’s types, 19/20, 5
Morland, George, artist, 25, 69n
Morning Herald, uses Appelgath/ Middleton press (c. 1860), 26, 67
Morning Post, uses Wicks’s type-setting machine (1905–1910), 28, 18
Morpeth, George William Frederick Howard, Viscount, and J. Hare, 24, 81–82
Morris, May, daughter of William, 19/20, 18
Morris, Mowbray, manager of The Times, and R. Hoe & Co., 13, 32, 33, 35
Morris, William, 1, iv; 19/20, 94, 98, 100; 28, 90; Cupid and Psyche (1974), 19/20, 18; Dream of John Ball (1892), 19/20, 17; Earthly paradise (project), 19/20, 5, 18, 92–93; and Greek type, 19/20, 112; Love is enough (project), 19/20, 6; Poems by the way (1891), 19/20, 17; Roots of the mountains (1890), 19/20, 6–7, 93; Story of Gunnlaug the worm-tongue (1891), 19/20, 7, 85; Story of Sigurd the Volsung (1898), 19/20, 16; Story of the glittering plain (1891), 19/20, 14, 16, pl. 33; Tale of the house of the Wolfings (1889), 19/20, 6–7, 93; as type-designer, 3, 114–115; 19/20, 5–18, 100, 101, 123, pl. 1–48
Morris, Zecharia Bevan, printer at Swansea, 7, 63
Morse, Sidney E., inventor of cerography, 10, 65
Morton, John Chalmers, agricultural writer, 24, 64, 75; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 85–86
Morton, W., wood-engraver, 24, 72n
Mosser, Francis, lithographic printer, 1, 42, 43; 10, 4, 14, 41–42
Mosser & Harris, lithographic printers, 10, 42; print first lithographs published in New York (1818), 27, 51
Moslley, James: book reviews, 1, 105–108; on ‘Clarendon’ type, 22, 124, 125–126; ‘The early career of William Caslon’, 3, 66–81, pl. 8–11;
Moxon, Joseph: French Cannon
roman type of, 3; 75, 79; 16, 9, 10, 17, 22; Mechanick exercises on the whole art of printing (1683–1684), 1, iii, 7, 4, 13–14.
65n, 28, 5, 10, 39, on construction of presses, 8, 49, 50, 15, 88, on printers’ chapel, 4, 99–100, 24, 107, 108, 109, on printers’ equipment, 6, 51, 52, on type cases, 7, 37; Mechanick exercises (1598, 1602), 16, 22, 30, see also
Carter, Harry, and Davis; Proves of several sorts of letters (1669), 16, 22
Moyes, James, printer: commends
Columbian press, 5, 14; printing offices of, 4, 1–10, inset; type specimen of (1826), 4, 6, inset
Mozley, John, printer at Derby, debts of J. Fairfax to, 24, 37
Mubashshir ibn Fâtitk, Abu al-Wafâ, Dictes or sayings of the philosophers (1477), 11, 41, 121
Mühlach family, merchants at Augsburg (15th century), 22, 33, 34n
Müller, C. F., lithographic printer at Karlsruhe, 3, 29, 36
Müller, Carl Theodor, lithographic printer at Naples, 27, 7, 9–27 passim, 29–31, 71
Müller, Heinrich see Molitor, Heinrich

Müller, Johann Caspar, printer/ typefounder at Leipzig etc., and Nicholas Kis, 18, 60, 68, 70, 71, 75
Müller-Burger, Maria, study of Solnhofen stone industry by, 8, 37–38
Muir, Percy H. see Carter, John, and Muir
Muirhead, Findlay, publisher of
guidebooks, use of bold types by, 22, 133, 137
Mulkready, William, artist, illustrations to Vicer of Wakefield (1843), 17, 33, 36
Mumford, Edward and Thomas,
electrotypers at Philadelphia (1852), 10, 98
Munby, Alan Noel Latimer, Phillipps studies (1951–1960), 5, 24
Munday & Hills, lithographic printers, 10, 42
 Munich, tinted lithographs made in, 1, 39–40, 42
Munitions Invention Committee, and L. A. Legros, 28, 38
Munsell, Joel, Typographical miscellany (1850), 13, 78
Murray, Mr, owner of Franklin press, 15, 82
Murray, John, publisher, 17, 70–71; in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 76, 77, 81–82; ‘Family library’ series, publisher’s binding of, 28, 76, 81n
Murray, Robert, experiments in electrotyping by, 10, 91
Murray, Draper & Fairman, engravers at Philadelphia, associated with Perkins, 4, 69
Murrill, William Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 42
Musée Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers (Paris), model rolling press workshop at, 17, 9, 20
Musée de l’Imprimerie et de la Banque (Lyons), 1, 96–97; model of the cam-operated press of Pierres at, 3, 82–92, pl. 12–19; 5, 8; wooden rolling press at, 17, 6n
music: Caslon’s type for (1763), 2, 43; 16, 31, 66–67; Chiswick Press type for, 19/20, 73, 75; Cowper invents method of printing (1827), 26, 57; D’Almaine & Co. as publisher of, 14, 59–81, pl. between pp. 68/69; engraving of (19th century), 14, 71, 73–75; Nicholas Kis’s types for, 18, 73; in missals (15th century), 22, 54, 56–59, 69, 72–75, 78; new types for (15th–16th centuries), 22, 72–75, 78, (18th century), 1, 21–38; 2, 23–44; popular (England, 19th century), 14, 61–66; printed by gypsography, 5, 55; printed by intaglio processes, 14, 71, 72, 74, 77–78; printed by lithography, 2, 43; 3, 5–6; 4, 41; 8, 4, 14, 71, 72–74, 78–79; 27, 10, 13, 21, 49, 104; printed by stereotyping, 9, 32; 14, 72

Musical Bijou (1829–1851), 14, 63n, 76n, 78n

Musical Times, on sale of D’Almaine’s stock (1867), 14, 65n

music cover designs, 4, 41; 14, 72–73, 79

Musson, Albert Edward: on mechanization of newspaper typesetting, 14, 5; Typographical Association (1954), on mechanization of typesetting and its effects, 18, 3, 7, 8, 12–13, 19, 20, 21–22, 25, 26–27, on printers’ chapel, 24, 107, on training of printers, 14, 7, 9, 44, 53, 18, 32, 35

Myers, A. N., press-maker, makes presses for amateurs, 23, 11


Nakuri, Abul Fath Ruhn bin Hussam-addin al Mufti al, Fatawa Hammadiyah (1825), 27, 104, 105

Napier press: defeat of petition to Congress for remission of import duty on, 7, 33–36; introduced in America, 7, 29–33

Naples: history of (1820s), 27, 19; introduction of lithography at (1816–1825), 27, 6–7, 9–32, 71

Nash, Ray, ed., Calligraphy & printing in the sixteenth century, dialogue attributed to Plantin (published 1964), 28, 43n, reviewed, 1, 99–101

Nash, Thomas, C. Burby publishes works of, 21, 74

Nashville, bibliographical press at Joint University Libraries of, 1, 13

Nasmyth, James & Co., engineers, 7, 29

National Printing Machine Company of Clephane, 26, 73

National Provincial Typographical Association, 24, 119; see also Provincial Typographical Association; Typographical Association

National Society of Lithographic Artists, 14, 48, 52

National Typographic Company (Baltimore), 26, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78

NATSOPA (National Society of Operative Printers and Assistants), history of, 1889–1964 (1964), reviewed, 1, 105–106

Nattali, Michael Angelo, publisher, brother-in-law and partner of Combe, 3, 60

nature printing, 4, 33, 36; 6, 53–65, 83–86, pl. 2–5, 7, 8; in Austria, 4, 45, 46, 52–53; by F. Branson, 4, 55; by Lucas, 4, 47

Naudé, Gabriel, librarian to Cardinal Mazarin (17th century), 11, 46–47

Naumann, press-maker at Frankfurt, lithographic press of, 3, 36, fig. 45

Navarre, Jeanne, Queen of see Jeanne Navarre, Marguerite, Queen of see Marguerite

Navarrete, Martín Fernández de, administrator at Madrid, and lithography, 27, 36

Naylor, T. E., of London Society of Compositors, on apprenticeship and training (1890s), 13, 9; 14, 7, 54–55

Neale, Robert, patents automatic inking of intaglio plates (1853, 1855, 1877), 2, 50; 17, 4

Neck, wood-engraver, 17, 51

Needham, Cassandra see Grover, Cassandra

Needham, Cassandra see Grover, Cassandra

Neele, James, lithographic printer, 10, 42
Neele, Josiah, lithographic printer, 10, 42
Neele, Samuel James & Son, lithographic printers, 10, 42
Negus, Samuel, printer, list of London master printers by (1724), 4, 104–106
Neill, John, printer at Manchester, apprentices of (1897), 13, 24
Neobar, Conrad, printer at Paris, use of special sorts by (from 1540), 28, 58
Nesbit, Charlton, wood-engraver, 17, 53
Netherclift, F. & R. (Netherclift & Rutter), lithographic printers, 10, 42
Netherclift, Joseph (Netherclift & Son, Netherclift & Durlacher), lithographic printer, 10, 2, 6, 18, 42
Netherlands: types cast in considered superior in England, 16, 8; wooden presses surviving in, 6, 19–20; see also Low Countries
Neuburger, Hermann: Korrektor (1847), 4, 30; Leitfaden für Schriftsetzerlehrlinge (1842), 4, 30; Praktisches Handbuch der Buchdruckerkünst (1841), 4, 30
Neumeister, Johann, printer at Foligno: photographic enlargements of roman type of, 19/20, pl. 6, 9; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 9
Newberry Library (Chicago): early missals at, 22, 54, pl. 3; exhibitions on scholar printers at, 1, 108
Newbery, Francis, publisher etc., in development of publishers' bindings, 28, 74
Newbery, John, publisher etc.: in development of publishers' bindings, 28, 74; memorandum book of (1740), 9, 9–10
Newbery, Ralph (d. 1604), publisher, and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 52, 55, 56, 62, 64, 65
Newcastle-upon-Tyne: bibliographical press at University of, 1, 11; early printing in, 4, 88, 89, 91
Newcombe, Samuel, lithographic printer, 10, 42
Newcombe, Thomas I, King's Printer, 21, 339, 41; debts to Thomas I Groover of, 15, 39, 42
Newcomen steam engine, Clymer's acquaintance with, 5, 7–8
New Constitutional Society for Women's Suffrage, and J. C. Grant, 28, 23
New Farmer's Journal (1843), 24, 65
Newfoundland, bibliographical press at Memorial University of, 1, 11
‘New Hellenic’ type of Scholderer, 19/20, 124
Newman, Alfred L., lithographic printer, 10, 42
Newman, Charles, intaglio printer, 17, 12
Newman, Henry, on Caslon, 3, 75
Newman, J. & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 43
Newman, William Henry, printer's apprentice at Bristol (1864), 24, 112
Newsam's process, for a stipple-engraving ground (1842), 6, 86
news-ballads, 26, 21
newspapers: Applegath's machines for printing, 2, 52–53, 55; 13, 28, 29, 32, 34, 41, 48, 52, 55, pl. facing p. 48, 26, 54, 60–61, 62–68; Columbian press for printing, 5, 4–5; Hoe's 'Lightning' rotary machine for printing, 13, 27–63, pl. facing pp. 48, 49; mechanization of typesetting for (19th century), 14, 5; 18, 5, 10–12, 31, 32, 35; owned by Mackie and set by his machine, 1, 58, 60, 62, 64; printing at Bristol of (1801–1911), 24, 120; printing at London of (1700–1750), 12, 33–51; see also the names of individual newspapers
Newton, John, Olney hymns (1831), publisher's binding of, 28, 80
New York: electrotypers in, 10, 98, 103; lithography introduced to (1820s), 27, 7, 56–57, 59–67 passim
New York American and New York Daily Advertiser, Napier presses for (1825), 7, 29–31
New York Historical Society, holds material relating to early American lithography, 27, 59, 60, 61
New York Public Library, and ESTC, 24, 10
New York Times, buys and uses Hoe's 'Lightning' rotary press, 13, 30n, 56
New York Tribune: buys and uses Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 30n, 50, 56; installs first Linotype machines (1886), 26, 77; on Linotype type-metal (1889), 26, 90
Nicholls, Arthur, punch-cutter/typefounder, 28, 69
Nicholls, George Pike, wood-engraver, 17, 53
Nicholls, Nicholas, punch-cutter/typefounder, 15, 37, 38; 28, 69
Nicholls, Thomas (junior), lithographic printer, 10, 43
Nicholls, William (William Alfred?), wood-engraver, 17, 53–54
Nichols, John, printer/author, 9, 26; 15, 55; 21, 41; *Biographical and literary anecdotes of William Bowyer, printer* (1782), on Caslon, 3, 66, 67, 68, 69, 72, 74n, 16, 7, 9, 10n, 24–25, 28; *Literary anecdotes of the eighteenth century* (1812–1816), 4, 104, 7, 55n, on D.
Leach, 16, 12, on W. Rayner, 12, 50
Nicholson, Clement O. F., acquires Wicks Rotary Type-Casting Co. (1906), 28, 19
Nicholson, Isaac, wood-engraver, 17, 49, 51
Nicholson, Richard F., acquires Wicks Rotary Type-Casting Co. (1906), 28, 19
Nicholson, William, patentee of rotary press (1790), 3, 47n; 26, 54, 59
Nider, Hans, *Vier und zwanzig goldenen Harfen* (1472), 22, 35, 37
Niepce, Nicéphore, originator of photo-engraving, 10, 66, 67
Nieto, Francisco, widow of, printer at Madrid (17th century), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 87, 88
*Nineteenth-century type-specimen books*, in facsimile, 5, supplement
Nischer, Ernst von, *Österreichische Kartengraphen* (1925), on Hauslab, 27, 79, 82
Noah, Major Mordecai, American importer of cylinder press, 7, 36
Noizet, Captain, French cartographer, draws map on zinc (1824), 27, 69, 70n
Nolte, Vincent: forms company for medal-engraving, 4, 78–79; his dispute with Bate, 4, 78–83, 84; *Medallie illustration der history of England* (proposed work), 4, 48–49, 79
North, John William, artist, engravings after drawings by, 5, 94
North Briton, 16, 12
Northcote, James, *Fables* (1828–1833), illustrations to, 17, 45–61 *passim*
North of England, project on history of book trade in, 4, 87–98; 9, 6
Northumberland, Algernon Percy, 4th Duke of, bribes Clowes to move his printing office, 26, 56
Northumberland, history of book trade in, 4, 87, 91, 97
Norton, Bonham (d. 1635), printer/publisher, 28, 65
Norton, John I, printer/publisher (16th–17th century), 21, 15, 37, 41, 73, 78; 28, 66
Norton, Roger II, printer, 21, 35n, 36n, 41
Norway, wooden presses surviving in, 6, 17–18
Nosworthy, J. & W., lithographic printers, 10, 43
Nosworthy & Wells (Nosworthy & Lewis), lithographic printers/press-makers, 10, 43
Nottingham, Jim, intaglio printer, 25, 23
Novello, Joseph Alfred (Novello & Co.): on respective advantages of engraved plates and movable types for printing music (1847), 2, 43; uses Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 36
Novice press of W. Wightman, 23, 9, 14
Novimagio, Reynaldus de, printer/typefounder at Venice (15th century), 11, 31
Nowell-Smith, Simon, ‘Charles Manby Smith: his family & friends, his fantasies & fabrications’, 7, 1–28, pl. 1
Nugent, wood-engraver, 17, 54
Nugent, General Lavall, Count, 27, 10, 12
numbering machines, invented by J.
Oldham, 24, 105
numerals (typography), 25, 5; in
English Bibles etc. (16th century),
26, 5-13
Nunn, W., of Hertford, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 94-95
Nutt, John, printer, debts to Thomas
11 Grover of, 15, 45, 46
Nutt, Richard, printer/typefounder,
12, 39-40; 21, 36, 41; acquires
interest in Grover/Meere type-
foundry, 15, 48, 49; inventory of
typefoundry (1725?), 15, 49-53
Nutt, William, printer, 19, 35
Nuttall, R. Austin, experimental
engraving methods used by, 4,
50-51; 5, 54-557
Observer, publishes advertisement for
William Pickering’s publisher’s bindings (1825), 28, 76
Oddy, Samuel Augustus, printer, 9,
48, 49
Ode, Hippolyte, geographer and
lithographic printer in Belgium,
27, 77
Officina Plantiniana see Plantin
Officio Topografico (Naples), and
lithography, 27, 7, 9-12, 19, 21, 25n,
27, 31
offset-lithography: invented as a tin-
printing process, 8, 60; presses for,
8, pl. xxxviii, xl, xlili; used for
packaging, 4, 118; used to print
‘paperback’ books (20th century),
18, 37-38, 41
Offset Paperback Manufacturers,
printers/binders at Dallas, 18, 38
offset process, used by Applegath &
Cowper for bank-notes, 2, 51
Ogilby, John, author/publisher, 25,
5n, 8, 9, 10-11; Aesopics (1668), 25, 11;
Androcles (1668), 25, 11; Ephesian
matron (1668), 25, 11; Itinerarium
Angliae (1675), 25, 11; see also Aesop;
Homer
Okebourne family, and Caxton, 11, 83,
88-91
Oldcastle, Hugh, writer on account-
ancy (16th century), 26, 10
Oldfield, Arthur, on training of
printers (1895), 14, 22
Oldham, James Basil, on bindings
found on Caxton’s books, 11, 93,
102-103, 106
Oldham, John, printing engineer, 24,
105
Ollier, Charles, publisher, as author
of Bellman’s verses, 26, 23
omnography of Becker, 4, 86
‘One-nick Long Primer’ type (1856),
19/20, 85, 93, 96-98, 100, 101
Onslow, Arthur, tenant of 20 Soho
Square (1753-1761), 14, 65
Ontario, Western, bibliographical
press at University of, 1, 12
Ordnance, Board of, Caslon engraves
firearms for, 3, 67, 68, 81, pl. 8; 16,
4, 6, 7
Ordnance Survey, 27, 72-73, 84n;
Appel works for, 5, 36; Irish survey by
(1820s), 27, 73
Ordnung der Gesundheit (1472), 22, 34-45
Ordnung zu Reden (from c. 1472), 22, 34,
35n, 36n
Origen, Homiliae (1503), use of capitals
in, 22, 102
Oriental Lithographic and Typo-
graphic Press, printer at Cossitollah
(India), 27, 91
Oriental Lithographic Press, printer
at Calcutta, 27, 107-108, 110
Ormond, James Butler, 1st Duke of,
and Oxford University Press, 25, 14
ornaments see borders; head-pieces;
tail-pieces; type-ornaments
Oropesa, Manuel Joaquín Alvarez de
Toldeo, Count of, 17, 73n, 81, 82n
orphone printing process (1841), 6, 86
Orr, William Somerville, publisher,
17, 58
Orrinismith, Harvey, artist, in develop-
ment of publishers’ bindings, 28, 86
Orrin Smith, John see Smith, John
Orrin
Osborne, Malcolm, mezzotint
engraver, 25, 71
Osborne, Thomas, lithographic
printer, 10, 43
Osley, Arthur S., on Arrighi (1665), 28, 57, 58n
Otago, bibliographical press at University of, 1, 10
Otis, Bass, painter/lithographer at Philadelphia, 27, 7, 51–56 passim, 60
‘Otter’ Greek type (1900–1903), 19/20, 124; 25, 21
Ouram, Henry, press-maker at Philadelphia, 8, 44, 46; press made by, 8, 47, 48, 49, 50, pl. XXXI
Overton, John, printer, 25, 22
Ovid, Metamorphoses: (1480?, Caxton), 11, 122–123; (1502, Aldus), 22, 81, 98
Ovink, G. W., on revivals of historical types (19th century), 19/20, 79, 85n
Owen, Frederick, compositor at Bristol (1864), 24, 112, 113, 116
Owens, E., amateur printer, 23, 24
Oxford: background to the introduction of printing at (1478), 13, 67–77; printing trade in contravene law on number of presses (c. 1688), 21, 11–12
Oxford Almanack (from 1673), 25, 22, 26, 28
Oxford Bibliographical Society, Bibliography in Britain (1964) published by, 1, 108
Oxford Magazine, on Selwyn Image’s Greek type, 19/20, 123
Oxford University Press: administration of (1780–1881), 3, 51–61, 63–65; Baskerville’s Greek type for, 19/20, 104; Caslon printing material presented to, 1, 68; 2, 81–85; Caslon’s Etruscan type acquired by (1745–1746), 16, 28–29; Caslon’s Syriac type acquired by (c. 1775), 16, 75; in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 90, 92–93; device of (Sheldonian Theatre), 25, 22; early history and Fell (17th century), 25, 5–21 passim; intaglio plates surviving at, 25, 4, 5, 21–30; Museum of, 25, 21, 29; new printing-house for (1827), 3, 61–62; type-specimen of (1693), 16, 11, 25, 21n; 28, 43n; and Williams Engineering Co., 28, 37; and Andrew Wilson, 9, 42–43, 52; see also Clarendon Press
Osley, J., correspondence with J. Hare (1846–1847), 24, 90, 91
Osley, Thomas: and gypsography, 5, 54, 56; relief metal process invented by (c. 1805), 6, 86
Paas, Cornelius & Andrew, printers etc., Specimen of brass card borders (1788), 1, iv
Pacific Printer (1870s–1880s), 7, 45, 46, 49
Pacileo, Raffaello, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 25n
Pacioli, Luca, theorist of letterforms (15th century), 1, 76, 86
packaging, development of production and design of, 4, 118–119
Packer, Thomas, lithographer, 10, 43; as artist of music covers, 14, 79
Padrino, José, printer at Seville (1748–1775), uses Pedro Dissée’s types, 17, 84, 88, 90
Page, Joseph & George & Co. (Joseph Henry Page & Co.), lithographic printers, 10, 43
Page, William, lithographic printer, 10, 43
pails, tin-printed, 8, pl. XLIII
Paine, Mr, Secretary of the Bradford Typographical Society, 18, 30
Painter, George: Hypnerotomachia Poliphili of 1499 (1963), on the types used, 22, 83n; on Caxton’s books and bindings, 11, 93, 94, 119, 150, 133
Pakeman, Daniel (d. 1664), publisher, 28, 67
Palacios, Joaquin Maria, Manual de cajista (1845), 7, 65
Pall Mall Gazette, old style types used in (1870s), 23, 20
Palmer, Edward, inventor of glyphography (1843), 4, 33, 48, 51, 52, 54; 5, 56, 59, 63–80, pl. 11; 6, 80; 10, 65; 17, 54; electotypes of (1840), 6, 66–67
17, 54; Glyphography or engraved drawing (1843), 5, 63, 67, 71, pl. 12–18; Illustrations of the art of electotype (1841), 4, 48, 85; as inventor of electrotint (1840), 6, 65–66, 67–70, 77–78; nature printing by (1840), 6, 61, 67, 83
Palmer, James, printer at Bristol, 24, 116, 118
Palmer, John J., of Toronto, 4, 45, 49; takes over Read’s San Francisco agency, 7, 45, 46
Palmer, Samuel, printer for S.P.C.K., 3, 70; 16, 8–9; uses Caslon type, 3, 72, 74, 79; 16, 23, 29
Palmer, William John, wood-engraver, 17, 54
Palmer, William Vaughan: electrotypes by, 5, 70–71; medal-engraving by, 4, pl. 22
Palmer & Rey, printers’ suppliers at San Francisco, 7, 46, 47
Palomar, Director of Depósito Hidrográfico (Madrid), 27, 46
panatype printing, 9, 31, 33
paneiconography of F. Gillot, 5, 47, 65n, 78
Pannartz, Arnold, and Konrad Swynheym, printers at Subiaco and Rome (1460s–1476), 11, 48–49, 61; 13, 70; 22, 89; photographic enlargements of semi-roman type of, 19/20, pl. 13, 25, 45, 46; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 10, 12, 15, 16, 16–17, 100
Panton, Paul II, private press of at Plas Gwyn (Anglesey), 7, 58–62
Paolini, Stefano, printer at Rome, 18, 73n
Paolotti, Vincenzo, architect at Naples, 27, 17n
Pap, S. Szathmári, matrix-maker, 18, 60
paper: for amateur printers (Britain, 1870s), 23, 53–54; as bookbinding material, 28, 72–73, 88–89; Cayton’s use of, 11, 26–27, 36–38; cost of, at Cologne (1470s), 11, 4–5, in England (17th century), 21, 22–23, for Plantin’s publications, 9, 69; dabling of for printing, 23, 57; 25, 44; first book printed on machine-made, 9, 37; for intagio printing, 2, 15n, 17n, 20; labels for, in compound-plate printing, 4, 62, in glyphography, 5, 78; lithographic stones adapted to sizes of, 8, 27, 36; for lithography, in Spain, 27, 49; objections to tax on (1803), 9, 33–34; for ‘paperback’ books (20th century), 18, 42–43, 46; pressing of, to smooth printed sheets (Britain, 1870s), 23, 60–67; used by earliest printers, 1, 3n
‘paperback’ book production: in America (20th century), 18, 36–46; in Britain (19th century), 28, 88, 89
paper-cutting machines: invented by Applegath, 26, 68; invented by Cowper, 26, 48, 57
paper-making machines, history of (1967), reviewed, 4, 111–113
paper mills: for Oxford University Press, at Wolvercote (1855), 3, 62–63; Russian Imperial (1879), 4, 112
Papillon, Jean Baptiste Michel, wood-engraver, Traité historique et pratique de la gravure en bois (1766), 4, 116; on Dürer, 5, 44, 45
Papineau, James, lithographic printer, 10, 43
papirography of Senefelder, 27, 56, 63–64, 65
papyrography, form of anastatic printing, 6, 87; 23, 78
Paragon Machine Co., press-makers at Leeds, 23, 16
Paredes, Julian de, printer at Madrid (17th century), 17, 72–73, 76; uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 86, 87, 88
Paris: British wood-engravers working in (19th century), 17, 34, 37, 38, 41, 43, 49–60 passim; early printing in, 11, 33–34, 45; 13, 72; lithographic printers in, 3, 4, 5; 10, 7, 13n; lithographic stone-merchants in, 8, 19, 26, 27, pl. viiiic
Páriz, Ferenc Pápair, friend of Nicholas Kis, 18, 74
Parker, wood-engraver, 17, 54
Parker, Henry, nephew of Joseph, 3, 56
Parker, John, son of Matthew, 28, 47n
Parker, Joseph, printer at Oxford, partner with Oxford University Press, 3, 55–56, 58, 59, 61, 62
Parker, Matthew, Archbishop, and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 41, 44–69 passim
Parker, W. H. (& John), printer of Bellman’s verses at Hereford, 26, 31
‘parlour’ presses see portable presses
Parma, Bodoni as public printer to
Duchy of, 1, 103
Parmenter, Samuel & Co., litho-
graphic printer, 10, 43
‘Parnassus library of Greek and Latin
texts’ (series), 19/20, 111, 115, 118, 119
Parry, John, music editor, 14, 72
Parry, John (J. & J. Parry), printer/
publisher at Chester, 15, 56–59;
account-book of (1826–1836), in
facsimile, 15, 60–80; Rhodd mam
(i811 etc.), 15, 57, 58
Parry, Morris, on printing at Chester,
15, 58
Parsons, Thomas, Sermon preach’d at the
funeral of John, Earl of Rochester
(1728), set in Caslon type, 16, 26
Partington, Charles Frederick: Engraver’s complete guide (c. 1825), 3,
24n, on rolling presses, 17, 1, 2;
Printer’s complete guide (1825, 1831), 4, 18
part-works see serial publication
Patent Carving Company, and J. Hare,
24, 77, 84
patents: for agricultural equipment,
handled by J. Hare (1840s), 24, 71,
76, 80–81; for anastatic printing, 5,
24–27; of Applegath for printing
equipment etc., 2, 57; 26, 49, 54–55,
62, 63, 66–69; of Cowper, 26, 48, 57,
58; for cylinder lithographic
presses, 3, 46–47; of Dodge for
Linotype matrices etc., 26, 88, 90;
for electrotint, 5, 66; for glyphography, 5, 64–66; for Hoe’s
‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 29, 59;
of Hildeyard for making blue
paper, 28, 73; of F. Koenig, 26, 54;
of Legros and Grant etc., 28, 24–28,
29, 31; for lithography, in America,
27, 67; for lithography/lino-
type, 26, 76, 88; for making matrices, 17, 2–4; for Fox Talbot’s method
of photo-engraving, 13, 64–65
Patrelli, Annibale, music publisher/
lithographic printer at Naples, 27,
6–7, 9–29 passim
Patric (Paris newspaper), uses Hoe’s
‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 28,
29, 41
patronage: of Caxton’s books, 11,
75–78; Combe’s of Pre-Raphaelites,
3, 56; of Pedro Disse, 17, 81, 82;
of Nicholas Kis, 18, 66, 67, 74
Paul, Charles Kegan, publisher, on
Victorian book-production (1883),
19/20, 5
Paul, J. C., maker of Columbian
presses, 5, 13, 14, 22, pl. 13, 17c
Paul, John, lithographic printer, 10,
43
Pavia, Pietro da, printer at Venice
(from 1500), type used by, 22, 90
Pavier, Thomas, publisher/drafter,
21, 15
Payne, George, lithographic printer,
10, 43
Peacock, Tom, of Barringer, Wallis &
Manners, 8, 54, 61, 64
Peale, Franklin, of U. S. Mint, experi-
ments in electrotyping by, 10, 87, 89
Pearce, Ernest, on British wood-
engravers (19th century), 17, 31,
44–55 passim
Pearce, Nathaniel, lithographic
printer, 10, 43
Pearce, William Chancey, litho-
graphic printer, 10, 44
Pearson, George, lithographic printer
at Calcutta, dispute with Rind
(1829), 27, 102–104
Pearson, Joseph, teacher at Hull, on
training of printers (1900), 14, 36–37
Pearson, William, publisher of music
using new type (1699), 2, 40n
Peddie, R. A., on English provincial
printing (1904), 9, 6
Pedemontese, Alessio, Book of art
(1572), ectype illustrations in, 6, 54
Peek Fren, biscuit-makers, biscuit tin
for, 8, pl. xl
Peele, John, publisher, 12, 37
Peeters, Jeroen, on printing at Palam-
bang (1848), 27, 127n, 129
Peipard’s Farm see Prospect Farm
Peleguer, Vicente, engraver/litho-
grapher at Madrid, 27, 46
Pemberton, Henry, View of Sir Isaac
Newton’s philosophy (1728), set in
Caslon type, 16, 23
Pendleton, William and John, litho-
graphic printers at Boston, 27, 67
Pendred, John, earliest directory of
book trade by, 9, 10
Penn, William, lithographic printer, 10, 44
Pennant, Thomas, 7, 54–55; correspondence with Allan, 7, 55–56, 57–58; pennantizing see grangerizing
Pennell, Joseph, large lithograph by, 8, 36n, pl. xx11b
Pennell, Joseph and E. R., Lithography & lithographers (1898), 27, 5n
Penns, Christopher de, printer at Venice, 22, 94
People’s printing press of D. G. Berri, 23, 27, 7–8
Percy, Algernon, Duke see Northumberland
Peregrinus, Peter, Epistle ... concerning the magnet (1902), 19/20, 85–86
‘perfect’ binding, of ‘paperback’ books (America), 18, 44–46
perforated tape: in Hollerith machines, 1, 59–60; in typesetting machines, 1, 60–61, 67; in weaving, 1, 59
Perkin, Michael see Isaac and Perkin
Perkins, Angier March, son of Jacob, 4, 70, 72
Perkins, Jacob, 5, 3n; his dispute with Congreve, 4, 60–61, 70–71; patents rolling press (1819), 17, 3–4; siderography of, 4, 59, 60, 61, 62, 66–73, pl. 15, 16; 6, 87; as stamp printer, 5, 8; see also Perkins, Bacon & Petch
Perkins, Thomas, correspondence with J. Hare (1846), 24, 85
Perkin, William, divine, C. Burby prints works of, 21, 76
Perkins, William, printer at Haverfordwest, 15, 56n
Perkins, Bacon & Petch, stamp printers, 2, 18n; 4, 72; 5, 28
Perrot, Louis Jerome, patentee of lithographic presses at Rouen (1840, 1845), 3, 47, 48–49
Perry, Stephen, of Ipswich, 24, 58
Perseverance press of Millikin and Lawley, 23, 11
Perugino, Lautizio, punch-cutter etc. at Vicenza, 28, 57–58
Pestalozzi, Johann Heinrich, educationalist, schools of connected with early American lithography, 27, 56, 60, 63
Petch, Henry Phillipson, engraver, and Perkins, 4, 72
Peters, wood-engraver, 17, 54
Petersen, Clarence, Bantam story (1975), on paper for ‘paperback’ books, 18, 46
petition of printers to Stationers’ Company (c. 1688), 21, 11–12, pl. facing p. 12
Petrarch, Trionfi and Sonette e canzoni (1490), use of capitals in, 22, 94
Petrie, Flinders, Decorative patterns of the ancient world (1930), 26, 34n
Petrucci, Ottaviano dei, printer of music at Venice (1501), 1, 22
Pettitt, Raymond, lithographic printer, 10, 44
pewter plates, for printing engraved music, 2, 43
Pfeiffer, Robert & Co., quarry owners at Solnhofen, 8, 5, pl. iii1a, iv, v
Pfister, Albrect, printer at Bamberg (1450s–1460s), 13, 68
Phaedrus, Gaius Julius, adaptor of Aesop, 25, 13; Fables (1668), 25, 13
Phalaris, tyrant at Agrigentum, spurious Epistles of, 25, 17–18
Phemister, Alexander, punch-cutter, 19/20, 63
Philadelphia, early lithography at, 27, 49–67 passim
Philip II, King of Spain, and Plantin, 1, 16
Philippe see Worms and Philippe
Phillipps, Sir Thomas, anastatic printing for, 5, 24–40
Phillips, E., and Charles Jephson, printers of Bellman’s verses, 26, 31
Phillips, F., printer (1810s?), 23, 28, 29, 2
Phillips, Giles Firman, *Art of drawing on stone* (1828), 8, 26, 30
Phillips, R., printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 31
Phillipsthal, Luigi di, Prince, lithographic portrait of (1823), 27, 20, 21
*Philosophical Magazine*, printed by Richard Taylor’s firm (from 1798), 2, 45
Philpot, James, printer at Gosport, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Phinney, Joseph Warren: and American Type Founders, 13, 78; copies ‘Golden’ and ‘Troy’ types for the Dickinson Typefoundry (Boston), 19/20, 17
Phipps, music publisher, 14, 61
Phoenix iron foundry (London), 5, 6
photocomposition, for ‘paperback’ books (20th century), 18, 39, 42
photo-engraving, 4, 38; 10, 66–67, fig. 8; 12, 52–53; development by Fox Talbot of (1852–1858), 13, 64–65, pl. facing p. 64; replacement of wood-engraving by, 10, 65–72, attitudes towards, 10, 72–75
Photo-Engraving and Lithography, L.C.C. School of see London County Council: School of Photo-Engraving and Lithography
photo-etching: on Admiralty charts, 25, 41–42; on wood, 10, 75
photographic printing processes, 4, 39, 52; 54, 55–56; 5, 57
photography, 4, 52; 55; enlargements of typeforms by, 7, 51–53, pl. iv–xi; 19/20, 8–11, 101, pl. 1–19, 39–48; introduction to Singapore of (1841), 27, 123
photolithography, 8, 63–64, pl. xlv
photopolymer printing plates, used for ‘paperback’ books (20th century), 18, 42
phototransfer: of drawings to intaglio plates, 25, 40; of drawings in wood-engraving, 5, 89–95; 10, 60, 62, 67; of engravings to lithographic stones/plates, 25, 45–46
phytogliphography see nature printing
Pickering, Basil Montague, bookseller, *Catalogue* (1857), 19/20, 96, 97, 100
Pickering, William, publisher: Combe prints for, 3, 60; in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 75–77, 81; and Charles II Whittingham, 19/20, 62, 65, 70–71, 78, 86, 87, 90; see also Chiswick Press
Pierre de la Cépède, *Paris et Vienne* (1485), 11, 44, 126
Pierres, Philippe Denis, cam-operated printing press of, 3, 82–92, pl. 12–19; 5, 8
Pierron, portable lithographic press of, 3, fig. 52
Pietro, Gabriele di, printer at Venice, 22, 93
Pigot & Co., classified directories of, 2, 6n, 63, 68; 10, 3, 4, 5, 7, 11, 12, 20
Pigouchet, Philippe, printer at Paris (15th–16th centuries), ornaments copied from, 19/20, 65
Piil, C., of Copenhagen, inventor of chempertype metal relief process, 5, 58; 6, 74
Pilotty, lithographer at Munich, 1, 39, 42
Pindley, John, publisher, 21, 77n
Pine, William, publisher at Bristol, 24, 111
Pinwell, George John, artist, engravings after drawings by, 5, 92, 94
Piper, Stephen, printer/publisher at Ipswich and Hadleigh, 25, 57, 58n, 59n
‘piracy’ (unauthorised reprinting): of British books by foreign printers (19th century), 14, 15; of W. D. Richmond, 7, 45n
Pisan, Christine de: *Book of fayettes of armes* (1489), 11, 44; *Moral proverbs* (1478), 11, 42
Pisani, Antonio, lithographic portrait of, 27, 18, 19
Pistrucci, Benedetto, chief engraver at the Mint, in the Bate-Nolte inquiry, 4, 80, 81
Pistrucci, E., lithographic printer, 10, 44
Place, John, patentee of mechanism for feeding type-metal to Linotype (1898), 26, 90n
plague of 1665–1666, effects on London book trade of, 21, 55, 60
plain-song music, Gothic and Roman styles of notation for, 1, 22
plans see maps and plans, charts planographic printing processes, 4, 34, 35, 37–38; see also lithography
Plant, Marjorie, English book trade (1965), 2, 76; 4, 87
Plantin, Christopher, printer etc. at Antwerp: Calligraphy & printing in the sixteenth century, dialogue attributed to (published 1964), 28, 43n, reviewed, 1, 99–101; history of Officina Plantiniana (1969–1974), reviewed, 9, 66–72; lives of the Moretuses and, 9, 66, 67–69; management of printing and publishing house of, 9, 66, 69–72; 24, 118n; type-specimens of, 1, 16; types used by, 1, 15–20; 4, 109; 16, 30, 76; 18, 50; 28, 58; wooden patterns for large type used by, 2, 81
Plantin-Moretus Museum (Antwerp), 1, 15, 16–17, 99, 100; 9, 66; wooden presses at, 6, 3–5; wooden rolling press at, 17, 4–5, 8, 16
Planudes, Maximus, on Aeosp, 24, 12, 16
Plassis Cremonensis, Petrus de, printer at Venice, 22, 94
plate-marks (intaglio prints), imitated on lithographs, 14, 84–86, pl. 2–3
platens, copper, for Plantin’s presses, 9, 70
plates see intaglio plates
Plato, Phaedo (1894), 19/20, 111, 112, 113
playbills, as a source of printers’ names, 9, 8–9
Playford, William, printer in Cambridgeshire, correspondence with J. Hare (1846), 24, 93
Plenty, James and Edward, agricultural engineers at Newbury, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 83
Plimpton & Huetsom, lithographic printers, 10, 44
Pliny the elder, Historia naturalis: (1470), 11, 49; (1476), 19/20, 9, 10, 11, pl. 2, 16, 18, 19
Plomer, Henry Robert: et al., Dictionary of printers and booksellers ... from 1668 to 1725 (1922), 24, 18, 19, on Grover typefoundry, 15, 36; Short history of English printing (1900, 1915), 2, 74
Plutarch, Opuscula: (1509, 1514), use of capitals in, 22, 102, 103; (1546), use of special sorts in, 28, 58
pochoir process, 4, 37
Pocock, George Admiral, printer at Dartford, 9, 15–17
Pocock, Robert, printer at Gravesend, 9, 15
Pocock, Thomas William, lithographic printer, 10, 44
Poetae Christiani veteres (1501–1504), use of capitals in, 22, 99–102
poetry: early manuscript practice in writing of, 22, 8–9, 11, 15–28 passim; on printing/binding (20th century), 24, 4; typesetting of (Britain, 1870s), 23, 40–41; see also Bellmen
Poirier, lithographic press of, 3, 33, fig. 40
pole lithographic press, 3, 12–16, figs 3–10; see also scraper lithographic press
Pollard, Alfred William, 3, 112; on Greek type (1891), 19/20, 104–105, 106, 108
Pollard, Graham: on bookbinders (England, 15th century), 11, 93–94, 105; on printers’ type stock (mid-19th century), 19/20, 73
Pullux, Vocabularium (1502), use of capitals in, 22, 97
Polyglot Bibles: ‘Complutensian’ (1514), Greek types in, 19/20, 121, 124; London (1653–1657), 3, 70, 80; 16, 29; Plantin’s (1568–1572), 1, 16; 9, 68
Polymele: eine Sammlung von Gesang-Duetten und Terzetten (1840), use of bold type in, 22, 134
Pomeroy, Alfred, of Thomas Ross & Son, 25, 73, 80
Pomeroy family, of Thomas Ross & Son, 2, 10–11; 25, 73
Pontchartrain, Louis Phèlypeaux,
Comte de, Chancellor of France,
obtains funds for creation of roman
du roi type, 1, 75, 80, 86
Pool, James, press-maker, 23, 16
Poole, Herbert Edmund: book
reviews, 2, 74–77, 78–80; 3, 108–
112; ‘A day at a music publishers: a
description of the establishment
of D’Almaigne & Co.’, 14, 59–81, pl.
between pp. 68/69; ‘New music
types: invention in the eighteenth
century’, 1, 21–38; 2, 23–44 see also
Berry and Poole
Poppe, Johann Heinrich M., Litho-
graphic (1833), 3, 39
Porcabeuf, Alfred, intaglio printer at
Paris, 17, 12n
Porret, Henri Désiré, wood-engraver
at Paris, 17, 56, 57
Porson, Richard, Greek types based
on handwriting of, 19/20, 104, 111,
115, 116, 120, 121
portable presses: for amateurs (18th
century), 23, 5, 29, (19th century), 4,
47, 23, 5–29, 1–84; for lithography,
3, 37–41
Porter, R., Britannia press of, 3, 99
Portugal: early printing in, 13, 74, 76;
wooden press surviving in, 6, 21
postage stamps: competition for
design of (1839), 4, 64; penny black,
4, 67; Perkins, Bacon & Petch print
the first, 2, 18n; 4, 72–73
posters: lithographic stones for, 8, 9,
36, pl. xib; use of bold types on, 22,
112–116, 121
Post Office London Directory: on J. Hare &
Co. (1845–1853), 24, 66–67, 70, 71,
73, 80, 93; lithographic printers in,
10, 3, 4, 5, 11, 12, 13, 20; typography
of title-page of (1839), 22, 120
Potter, music publisher, 14, 61
Potter, Esther, ‘The development of
publishers’ binding in the nine-
teenth century’, 28, 71–93
Potter, Mary, Poetry of nature (1789), set
in Caslon’s script type, 16, 75
Potter, Thomas see Wilkes and Potter
Potter, William, lithographic printer,
10, 44
Pouchée, Louis J., typefounder, 2, 81;
slab-serif types of, 15, 6, 7, 19, 24, 25,
30–32, 34–35; 22, 118
Povey, K., bibliographical press of,
1, 7
Powell, Charles & Co., lithographic
printers, 10, 44
Powell, George, lithographic printer,
10, 44
Pownes, William Henry, wood-
engraver, 17, 50, 52, 54
Powneby, H. & Co., lithographic
printers, 10, 44
Poynter, Sir Edward John, artist, 28,
13; engravings after drawings by, 5,
94
Preece, David A., ‘Social aspects and
effects of composing machine adop-
tion in the British printing industry’,
18, 1–35
Pre-Raphaelites, Combe’s patronage
of, 3, 56; see also Rossetti, Dante
Gabriel and the names of other artists
press devices: of Chiswick Press,
19/20, 102; of Oxford University
Press, 25, 22
press, hand: for amateurs, 23, 5–29, 1–84
passim; intaglio see rolling press; iron see Albion press, Columbian
press and the names of other specific
presses; lithographic, (1796–1850), 3,
3–30, figs 1–56, pl. 1–7, in India
(1820s), 27, 98–99, see also pole litho-
graphic press, scraper lithographic
press, star-wheel lithographic press;
wooden, American, 8, 42–52, pl.
xxv–xxxxvi; wooden, census of
surviving, 6, 1–32; wooden, cost
of, 21, 22; wooden, at the Science
Museum (London), 15, 81–88;
wooden, weight of, 21, 21–22; see also
portable presses
pressing of paper see paper, pressing of
presswork: instructions for amateurs
in (Britain, 1870s), 23, 53–59; litho-
graphic (India, 1820s), 27, 98
Price, wood-engraver, 17, 48
Price, Bartholomew, Secretary to
Delegates of Oxford University
Press (1868), 3, 63–4
Price, Richard, Masters, unions and men
(1980), on trade unions for printers,
24, 107–108
prices: of Bibles (1810–1853), 3, 59; of bookbinding materials (18th century), 6, 58–45; of book production (Britain, 17th century), 21, 22–27; of chromolithography (1853), 17, 66–69; of Columbian presses, 5, 12; of food (Augsburg, 1473), 22, 33–34; of intaglio printing equipment (1820s), 2, 7; of Legros and Grant’s Typographical printing-surfaces (1916), 28, 5, 12–13; of missals (15th century), 22, 77; of paper, at Cologne (1470s), 11, 4–5, in Britain (1870s), 23, 53; in England (17th century), 21, 22–23, for Plantin’s publications, 9, 69; of presses, at Augsburg (15th century), 22, 33, in Britain (17th century), 17, 22; of presses for amateurs (Britain, 19th century), 23, 27, 7–15; of printing inks (c. 1800), 27, 75n; of printing materials (18th century), 6, 50–52; of printing materials for amateurs (Britain, 19th century), 23, 27, 7–15, 30–31; of printing type (15th century), 22, 88, 90, in Britain (17th century), 17, 22, (1870s), 24, 38–39, (1870s), 23, 24–25; of stationery (18th century), 6, 45–50; of type-founding materials (17th–18th centuries), 18, 53, 54, 55, 56; see also charges and costs
Pridmore, Abraham, agricultural engineer at Thatchville, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 81
Prince, Edward Philip, punch-cutter, 3, 114–115; 5, 8a; and William Morris, 19/20, 12, 13, 15, 16, pl. 24
Prince, William, lithographic printer, 10, 44
Pring, James, inventor of electrical engraving method, 6, 89
Prinsep, Henry Toby, patron of J. B. Tassid, 27, 107
Print Collectors’ Club, and mezzotints, 25, 71
printers: in Britain, 21, 29–42, (16th–17th centuries), 21, 13–27, 51–69 passim; in London (1700–1750), 12, 33–51, (1724), 4, 104–106, (1800–1840), 9, 12, 26, 44n, 10, 1–2; see also journeyman printers; lithographic printers; master printers; and the names of specific printers
Printers’ and Allied Trades Association, 14, 31, 38, 48; see also Master Printers’ and Allied Trades Association
Printers’ and Typefounders’ Technical School (Vienna), 14, 19–20
Printers’ Labourers’ Union, 1, 106
Printers’ Managers and Overseers’ Association, on apprenticeship, 13, 21, 23; 14, 6
printers’ manuals: for amateurs, 23, 5–6, 29, 7–84; bibliography of (to 1850), 4, 11–32; 7, 65–66
printers’ marks see press devices
Printers’ Register: on Albion and Columbian presses (1875), 2, 64; on apprenticeship and training of printers (1878–1887), 13, 8, 14–15, 18–19; 14, 39; on competition between British and foreign printers (1879), 14, 13–14; on type cases (1872), 7, 40–45
printing, speed of see speed of printing; productivity
Printing and Kindred Trades Federation, 18, 21
Printing Historical Society, list of members etc. (1968), 4, 120–137, (1970), 6, 90–113
Printing Machine Managers’ Trade Society, 14, 8, 43; on mechanization (1891), 14, 2–3
Printing Machinery Exhibition (1904), 8, 65, pl. xlii
printing offices: for amateurs (Britain, 1870s), 23, 33–34; Andrew Wilson’s, 9, 52–55
printing practice see presswork
printing processes: classification of, 4, 34–41; see also the names of specific printing processes
printing telegraph see telegraph
Printing Trade Exhibition (1910), English lithographic stone at, 8, 15
printing types: for amateurs (Britain, 19th century), 25, 7–28 passim, 7–8, 10, 11, 14, 17–25, 34; Anglo-Saxon, 28,
41–69 passim; J. Bämler’s, 22, 34; Caslon’s, 2, 43, 81–88; 3, 79–80; 7, 52, pl. vii, viii; 15, 1, 4–10 passim, 12, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 23, 29–35; 16, 3–113 passim; 19/20, 63, 70, 71; Caxton’s, 11, 5–9, 17–18, 23–25, 62–63, 87, 114, 117, 119–143; Chinese, 27, 113, 115, 116, 118; at Chiswick Press (1850s), 19/20, 62–102; in Cologne (1470s), 11, 5–9, 17–18, 116; Pedro Desser’s, 17, 83–86, 91, list of printers using, 17, 87–90; in England (15th–16th centuries), 11, 62–63, 87, 114, 117, 119–143; in J. Fairfax sale (1838), 24, 38–51 passim; in Italy (15th century), 11, 61–62; 22, 85–87, 89; Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 47–75; limitations on ownership and use of (15th century), 22, 87–92; in Low Countries (15th century), 3, 103–108, 11, 8, 23–25, 128–129, (16th century), 4, 108–111; William Morris’s, 19/20, 5–18, pl. 1–48; for ‘paperback’ books (20th century), 18, 39; in sale catalogue of Andrew Wilson’s business (1816), 9, 58; in Spain (17th century), 17, 72–91 passim; supplied to amateurs (1870s), 23, 10–11; synopses of see fount schemes; weight of, 21, 22; see also the names of individual typesetters, designs, styles and families of types print-runs see edition sizes Prior, wood-engraver, 17, 54 Prior, Miss, wood-engraver, 17, 54 Prior, W. H., glyphographer, 5, 72, 73–44, pl. 12, 13, 16 private presses: bibliographical, 1, 1–13, numbers of, in Britain, Australia, Canada, New Zealand and U.S.A. (1958–1964), 1, 6; E. P. Prince as punch-cutter for, 3, 114; 5, 82; 19/20, 12, 13, 15, 16, pl. 24; in Wales (late 18th–early 19th centuries), 7, 54–63; see also the names of individual presses and printers privileges: for lithographic printing/publishing at Naples (1820s), 27, 13–16, 31–32; for lithographic printing/publishing in Spain, 27, 33; in London (17th century), 21, 73; see also copyrights; Bibles and Prayer Books prize-books, publishers’ bindings for, 28, 74, 89–90 Proctor, John, printer at Hartlepool, 4, 90 Proctor, Robert: and Greek type, 19/20, 103n, 124; 25, 21; Printing of Greek in the fifteenth century (1900), on Aldus’s types, 22, 84n productivity: of Caxton’s presses (1470s), 11, 22; of compositors, in Britain (17th century), 21, 23, 24, (1890s–1900s), 18, 16–21; of lithographic printers, in America (1820s), 27, 66, in Indonesia (1850s), 27, 129; of printers, in Britain (17th century), 21, 24, 25–26, in India (1820s), 27, 116–117; of punch-cutters (17th–18th centuries), 18, 54–55, 74; of Wicks’s type-casting machine (1900s), 28, 17, 18, 20 profits: of Bible Side of Oxford University Press (1852), 3, 59–60; of printing (Britain, 17th century), 21, 25–27 proof correction: instructions for amateurs in (Britain, 1870s), 23, 59, 69–72; for Plantin, 9, 70–71 Proops, Salomon, typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 64 ‘Propaganda’ press at Rome see Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide Prospect Farm (Freshford, Somerset), in C. M. Smith’s ‘autobiography’, 7, 25–26, pl. 1 Protestant religions, printing in support of (16th century), 28, 42 Proudfoot, Ian, ‘Lithography at the crossroads of the East’, 27, 113–131 provincial printing and book trade, in Britain: associations with other trades, 9, 9–11; census data relating to, 9, 19–20; certificates of registration for printers, 9, 11–14; directories of, 9, 6–7; electronic resources for, 24, 9, 10; ESTC as research tool for, 24, 6, 9–35; Jasper Sprange Collection, Tunbridge Wells, 9, 7–8; library collections of ephemera relating to, 9, 8–9; publications on, 24, 5–8; records of Court for Insolvent Debtors, 9, 14–19; Jasper Sprange Collection,
provincial printing ... (cont.)
Tunbridge Wells, 9, 7–8; statistical analysis of, 24, 14–17, (1700–1725), 24, 17–25
Provincial Typographical Association, 18, 2, 3, 5; 24, 109; see also National Provincial Typographical Association; Typographical Association
Psalms: Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 45, 66; use of numerals in (16th century), 26, 7; vernacular editions of printed in France (16th century), 28, 45; see also Fust and Schoeffer
Psalter (1457)
Public Ledger (Philadelphia), first newspaper to use Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 28, 38
publishers, in Britain: (17th century), 21, 51–69 passim; (19th century), 28, 84, 89
publishers’ bindings: of 1840s, 14, 68n; introduction to Britain of (19th century), 14, 1–2; 28, 75–93; of ‘paperback’ books (America, 20th century), 18, 44–46; pre-history of (to 1820s), 28, 71–75
publishers’ devices see press devices
Publishers Weekly, on maximum thickness of ‘perfect’ bound books (1951), 18, 45
Pugin, Augustus Charles, intaglio printing for, 2, 13, 14
Punch (magazine): and C. Keene, 24, 60; Swain appointed wood-engraver to, 17, 56
punches, 28, 43; for Anglo-Saxon sorts (16th century), 28, 62; Benton-Waldo machine for cutting, 1, 70; 3, 115; 27, 77; 28, 19, 28–29; Caslon’s, 1, 68–70; 3, pl. 9; 16, 17–31; for Chinese types, 27, 115, 118; for Chiswick Press types, 19/20, 65, 85, 86, 87, 90–93, 96, 98, 101; cost of (1690s), 18, 54; for Cranach type, 5, 82, 83–84; Grant-Legros machine for cutting, 28, 30, 32; Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 47–75 passim; at Oxford University Press (17th century), 28, 43; pantographic machines for cutting, 28, 28; at Plantin-Moretus Museum, 9, 69; at Saint Bride (Printing) Library, 16, 17–20, 22–31, 104; 19/20, 65n, 85; at Stephenson, Blake & Co., 16, 17–27; at Tetterode typefoundry, 18, 63–65; for Wicks’s type-casting machine, 28, 19; see also speed of punch-cutting; and the names of individual punch-cutters
punch-tape see perforated tape punctuation: in early manuscripts, 22, 10–12, 15–27, 80; history of, 19/20, 125–130; in typography (Britain, 1870s), 23, 37–40
Purcell, Henry, Orpheus Britannicus (1706), music types used for, 16, 31
Purday, Charles Henry, on D’Almaine & Co., 14, 64–65, 80
Purdy, J. H., printer of Bellman’s verses at Yarmouth, 26, 32
Purfoot, Thomas, printer, 21, 26, 27, 41
Purser, James, printer, 12, 37
Purser, John, printer, 12, 37
Pycroft, James Wallis, legal texts by, printed at Chiswick Press, 19/20, 91
Pye, Charles, engraver, 5, 45; metal relief process of (1820), 5, 51, 57, 58, 6, 87
Pye, John, Patronage of British art (1845), 2, 91
Quaritch, Bernard, bookseller, 19/20, 15
Quarter-Master-General’s Office, lithographic press at (from 1808), 3, 5, 40; 10, 15, 17, 18, 44; 27, 70–71
Quartley, A. J., wood-engraver, 17, 55
Quartley, F. W., wood-engraver, 17, 55
Quartley, John, wood-engraver, 17, 49, 54–55
Queen, wood-engraver, 24, 72n
Queen press, 5, 9, pl. 14; 24, 61n, 72
Queensland, bibliographical press at University of, 1, 9–10
Quelch, Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 44
Quick, John Vandenburg, printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 29, 31
Quinet, A. M., lithographic press of, 3, 30–31, figs 33, 34, 35
Quintilian: *Institutiones oratoriae* (1470), 19/20, 10, pl. 15; on learning through reading, 22, 140

Quran: early lithographic editions of (1848, 1854), 27, 127–130; set on Linotype, 28, 10

Radiguer family, typefounders at Paris, licensed to cast Caslon types on Didot bodies, 1, 68

Rae, Alexander, lithographic printer, 10, 44

Raffles, Sir Thomas Stamford, colonial administrator, 27, 123

Ragg, Isaac, Bellman (1680s), 26, 15–16

Railton, Herbert, artist/engraver, 25, 29

‘Railway library’ series (1849–1880), publisher’s binding of, 28, 89

railway timetables, design of (19th century), 22, 124, 127–129

Raimbach, Abraham, engraver, on copper plates, 12, 64, 65

Raimondi, Giambattista, printer at Rome, 18, 73n

Raithby Lawrence & Co., 14, 21

Ramage, Adam, press-maker at Philadelphia, 8, 44; presses of, 5, 5; 8, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50, pl. xxx, xxxvi; woods used by, 8, 51, 52


Ransome, Frederick, engineer at Ipswich, 24, 57, 70, 77, 78, 84

Ransome, George, chemist at Ipswich, 24, 57, 58, 78, 90n; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 79

Ransome, J. R. & A. (J. & R.), engineers/press-makers at Ipswich, 24, 58n, 78; drawings of rolling presses from archives of, 17, 10, 11, 21; elephant plough made by, 24, 98–99; and J. Hare (& Co.), 24, 53, 54, 56, 61, 65, 66, 76, 77, 78, 86n–87n; Queen press made by, 5, 9, pl. 14; 24, 61n

Ransome, James, of J. R. & A. Ransome, 24, 78

Ransome, James Allan, of J. R. & A. Ransome, 24, 78; *Implement of agriculture* (1843), 24, 54, 61–62, 64

Ransome, Richard, engraver, 24, 78

Ransome, Robert II, of J. R. & A. Ransome, 24, 78; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 78, 82, 94, 95, 98–99

Ransome, Roderick, of J. R. & A. Ransome, 24, 77

Ransome, Sheppard (S. & E.), 24, 77, 78, 84; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 96

Ransoms & May, engineers/press-makers at Ipswich, 5, 9, 27; 24, 61n, 72, 88, 99

Ransoms & Sims, engineers/press-makers at Ipswich, 5, 9, 27; 24, 61n

Raphelegnus, son-in-law of Plantin, 1, 17

Rapin, Paul de, *History of England* (1732), set in Caslon type, 16, 23

Rapp, Heinrich, *Geheimniss des Steindrucks* (1810), 3, 15, 17, 18, figs 8, 15

Rastell, John, printer of music (16th century), 1, 26

Ratcliffe, J. A., machine-compositor, sacked by Bradford Daily Telegraph for low productivity (1909), 18, 19

Ratcliffe, Thomas, printer, 15, 42

Ratdolt, Erhard, printer at Augsburg, 22, 38, 77, 82, 101n

rate books, evidence about printers from, 9, 27, 31, 43, 55, 64

Raucourt de Charleville, Antoine, *Mémoire sur les expériences lithographiques [sic] faites à l’École Royale des Ponts et Chaussées de France, ou Manuel ... du dessinateur et de l’imprimeur lithographes* (1819), 3, 15, 21n, 39; 8, 8, 17n; 27, 72; English translation (1820, 1821), 3, 21n; 27, 72; on lithographic press, 3, 41, figs 10, 49; 27, 72

Rauh, J., lithographic printer at Vienna, 27, 80n

Rainwell’s *London almanack* (1852), 21, pl. 9

Raverat, Gwendolen, wood-engraver, 17, 41

Raw, John, printer at Ipswich, 24, 57

Rawle, Samuel, engraver, 12, 66n

Rawlins, John, printer, debts to Thomas I Groover of, 15, 39, 42

Rawlins, William, printer, 21, 41; debts to Thomas I Groover of, 15, 39, 42
Ray, Joseph, printer at Dublin, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Rayner, William, newspaper printer/proprietor, 12, 38–39, 41, 42–51
Raynor, P. E.: and R. Fairbairn, 23, 18–19; and J. Francis, 23, 19–24; and C. Malins, 23, 7–18 passim, 23; Printing for amateurs (1876), 23, 6, 7, 8–9, 25–29, in facsimile, 23, 1–84
Read, Ellis, printers’ supplier: at San Francisco, 7, 40–41, 44, 45; in Mexico, 7, 49
Read, James, printer, 12, 41
Read, Samuel, artist at Ipswich, and J. Hare, 24, 58, 59, 61, 68, 73n, 96, 102
Read, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 44
Read, William & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 44
Reading University Library: collection of 1826 election material at, 9, 9, pl. 2, 3; drawings of rolling presses at, 17, 10, 11, 21; Longman archives at, 17, 66
Reading University Rural History Centre, holds Ransome archive, 24, 53, 54n, 61n
Real Academia de Bellas Artes de San Fernando (Madrid), 27, 36, 46
Reale Istituto di Incoraggiamento (Naples), Atti del ..., includes lithograph (1821), 27, 18, 19
Reale Litografia Militare see Litografia Militare
Real Establecimiento Litográfico (Barcelona), 27, 46, 47
Real Junta de Comercio de Cataluña (Spain): Escudo de ... (1815), 27, 35; and lithography, 27, 35
Real Museo Borbonico (1824), lithographs in, 27, 26
Real y General Junta de Comercio (Madrid), 17, 82
Réaumur, René Antoine Ferchault de, and study of trades by Académie des Sciences, 1, 71, 74
Rebecca, Biagio, artist, 14, 70
Recorde, Robert, Grounde of arte (1542), 26, 5, 10
Redman, David J., lithographic printer, 10, 4, 14, 18, 44–45; 12, 1–2, 7, 14, 15; lithographic stones hired out by, 8, 25; 12, 2; winner of medal for lithograph on British stone, 8, 11, 12; 12, 15
Redmayne, William, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Reed, Sir Charles (& Sons), typefounder, and William Morris’s types, 19/20, 13, 17–18; see also Fann Street typefounding
Reed, Talbot Baines, typefounder: History of the old English letter foundries (1887), 3, 66, 69n, 72, 79, on Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 48, on Caslon’s types, 16, 30, 75, on Grover typefounding, 15, 36, (1952 edition), 15, 36; and William Morris’s types, 19/20, 8, 13; see also Johnson, A. F.
Reed, William, on Russian Imperial paper-mill (1829), 4, 112
Reed & Fox, typefounders, sell Columbian presses, 5, 11, 22
Rees’s cyclopædia: on Columbian press (c. 1818), 13, 78; Longman attempts to have bound exclusively by Westley (1810s), 28, 75
Reeve (Reeve Brothers, Frederick Reeve etc.), lithographic printer, 10, 45
Reeve, Benham & Reeve (Reeve & Co. etc.), publishers, 28, 83
Reeves & Turner, publishers, and William Morris, 19/20, 6
Regent Street Polytechnic, 14, 33, 40, 44, 53
register printing, of Applegath & Cowper (1820), 2, 50–51; 6, 87
registration of printers under Seditious Societies Act (1799), 2, 4; 10, 1, 2; certificates of, in research on provincial printing, 9, 7, 11–14
Reid, Andrew, wood-engravings by, 4, 98
Reid, Whitelaw, owner of New York Tribune, and Linotype, 26, 76, 77–78, 82–83, 89
Reilly, Richard, printer at Dublin, prints Caslon type-specimens, 16, 106, 107

Reinagle, Philip, artist, 25, 71n

Religious Tract Society, publisher: and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 70, 78; and J. Whimper, 24, 101

Remigius, Robertus de, *Historie des Kämpfes der Turken* (1482), 22, 36

Remnant, Frederick (Remnant & Edmonds), bookbinder, in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 79, 80, 81; see also Edmonds & Remnant

Renner, Emanuel von, Austrian lithographer, 27, 75

Renner, Franz, printer at Venice, 19th-century revival of types of, 19/20, 100

Research Libraries Information Network (R.L.I.N.), and ESTC, 24, 10

Reyes, Antonio González de, printer at Madrid (17th century), uses Pedro Disses’s types, 17, 87, 89

*Reynard the fox*: (1481), 11, 31, 124; (1843), 17, 33

Reynell, Carew, *Two sermons* (1730), printed by Bowyer using Caslon types, 16, 24

Reynell, Charles, printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 23, 24, 31

Reynell, Henry, printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 24, 25, 29, 31

Reynell & Weight, printers of Bellman’s verses, 26, 26, 31

Reynell family, printers of Bellman’s verses, 26, 26, 30, 31

Reynolds, Frederick, lithographic printer, 10, 45


Reynolds, John, and Keith Laybourn, on Bradford as crucible for Independent Labour Party, 18, 17n, 27, 29, 30–31

Reynolds, John Hamilton, on mezzotints after Constable (1830), 25, 52, 54

Reynolds, Joshua, artist, 26, 69

Reynolds’s News, uses Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 35

Rhodes, Dennis E., book review, 3, 112–113

Rhodes, R. J., *Art of lithography* (1914), 8, 28n

Ribelles, José, painter, and lithography in Spain, 27, 40, 41, 44, 45, 46

Ribera, Juan Antonio, painter, and lithography, 27, 41, 44

Richard, John E. & Co., stationers, 23, 54

Richards, Charles, lithographic printer, 10, 45

Richardson, Catherine, printer, 15, 46

Richardson, Charles James, artist, 14, 67, 76

Richardson, John I, printer, 21, 36n, 41

Richardson, Samuel (1689–1764), author/printer, 12, 34, 33, 36; 21, 41, 42, pl. 6

Richardson, Samuel (1807–1880), as author of Bellman’s verses, 26, 23–24

Richardson, William, lithographic printer, 10, 45

Richardson, William, printer of *North Briton*, 16, 12

Richmond, James, agricultural engineer at Salford etc., 24, 93, 94; correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 79, 93

Richmond, W. D., *Grammar of lithography* (1878), 8, 9n, 29; pirated American edition of (1883), 7, 45n

Ricketts, Charles, artist, ‘Kings’ type design of (1903), 19/20, 123

Ricks, Christopher see Carter, Harry, and Ricks

Rider, John, English-Latin dictionary of, 21, 78

 Ridgway, James (& Son), publisher, 24, 64

Ridley, Sir Thomas, *View of the civil and ecclesiastical law* (1634, 1639), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 68–69

Ridolfi, C., and F. Tartini, *Memoria sulla litografia* (1819), 3, 5, 39, 8, 22

Ridolfi, Giovanbattista, publisher at Venice (15th century), 11, 52–53

Rimbault, J. H., wood-engraver, 24, 72n
Rimbault, Stephen, wood-engraver, 17, 54

Rind, James Nathaniel, lithographic printer at Calcutta (from 1822), 27, 8, 90–110 passim; account of lithography in India by (1824), 27, 96–99; survey of lithographic presses in Calcutta by (1828), 27, 106–107; see also Asiatic Lithographic Company; Government Lithographic Press

Ringwalt, John Luther, ed., American encyclopedia of printing (1871), 7, 38

Ristow, Walter W., of Library of Congress, wrongly identifies first American lithographic map, 27, 59

Ritchie & Sons, makers of Columbian presses at Edinburgh, 5, 11, 13, 22, pl. 12

Ritter, Carl, geographer, 27, 84; and F. A. von Etzel, Allgemeine Erdkunde (1825–1831), lithographs in accompanying atlas, 27, 77–78

Robbins, George Francis, lithographic printer, 10, 45

Robert, Nicholas Louis, inventor of paper-making machine, 4, 112

Roberts, James, lithographic printer, 10, 45

Roberts, James, printer/publisher (16th–17th century), 21, 14, 38, 41, 58, 75

Roberts, Percy, manuscript notes on English wood-engravers by, 17, 42, 44–61 passim

Roberts, Robert, printer, 21, 36n, 41

Roberts, Sydney Castle, History of the Cambridge University Press (1921), 9, 38

Roberts & Newton, printers, 28, 33, 34

Roberts Brothers, printers at Boston, imitate Kelmscott Press style, 19/20, 17

Robertson, Alexander & Son, lithographic printers, 10, 45

Robertson, John, lithographic printer, 10, 45

Robertson, Joseph Clinton, editor of Mechanics’ Magazine, 5, 42, 45

Robins, Joseph & Sons, lithographic printer, 10, 45

Robinson, Mr, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 95

Robinson, Arthur Howard: Early thematic mapping in the history of cartography (1982), on Schouw’s maps, 27, 76; on C. J. Minard (1967), 27, 72

Robinson, F., lithographic printer, 10, 45

Robson, W., employee of Appel in anastatic printing, 5, 29, 32

Robson, William & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 45

Robson, Blades & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 46

Robson, Brooks & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 46

Rochefort, Pierre de, engraver, 1, 76, 85, 86

Roffe, Edwin, amateur printer, 23, 6

Roger, Etienne, publisher at Amsterdam, 25, 17

Rogers, Bruce, typographer, on William Morris’s types, 19/20, 5


Rogers, Edward, bookbinder at Stratford-on-Avon, 21, 55

Roh, Franz, Foto-Auge (1929), use of semi-bold type in, 22, 142

rollers (for inking), 2, 76; 4, 113; 23, 11, 27, 29, 54–55

rolling press, 12, 56–58; for amateurs (19th century), 23, 7; development of, 2, 18; 4, 118; 17, 1–30; at Oxford University Press, 25, 21; Perkins’s tympan for, 17, 3; sold to Oxford University Press by Loggan (1665), 25, 14; woods used in, 17, 6–7, 10

Rolu, Johannes, typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 62, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71; type-specimens of (1690s–1700s), 18, 65, 67, 71n

‘romain du roi’ types, of Imprimerie Royale, 1, 71–87, insert; 18, 51, 52

Román, Antonio, printer at Madrid (17th century), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 87, 88, 89

roman types: (15th century), 11, 61–63; (15th–16th centuries), 22, 79–106 passim

Romary, A. & Co. Ltd, biscuit-makers at Tunbridge Wells, biscuit tin for, 8, pl. XLIV
Rome, early printing in, 13, 70; 22, 89–90, 92
‘ronde’ types, in French typography, 22, 111, 122
Rood, Theodoric, printer at Oxford (1478–1486), 11, 59, 60–61; 13, 74
Rosart, Jacques François, punch-cutter at Haarlem and Brussels, 1, 15; 18, 49, 51; prints music from movable type (1749), 1, 27, 28–29, 32, 37; 2, 23, 28, 37
Rose, George Frederick, patents improvements to rolling press (1853), 17, 4
Rosenstiel, Felix (widow and son of), print publishers, 25, 69n, 72
Rosenhall & Co., stationers, 23, 54
Ross, David & Co. (Typolithographic Press), lithographic printer, 10, 46
Ross, Francis, lithographic printer, 10, 46
Ross, Thomas & Son, intaglio printers/publishers, 2, 5–10, 17–22, pl. 1–2, 4–8; 17, 8, 10, 11, 24, 25; 25, 69, 71, 73, 75, 80; archives of, 12, 52–67
Ross, William (Typolithographic Press), lithographic printer, 10, 46
Rossetti, Christina, Poems (1870), publisher’s binding of, 28, 91
Rossetti, Dante Gabriel: on Dalziel brothers, 10, 62; and A. Legros, 28, 13; publisher’s binding designed by (1899), 28, 91
Rossiter, B. G., lithographic printer, 10, 46
Rostock (Germany), early printing in, 13, 69
rotary press: developed in America by R. Hoe for newspaper printing, 13, 27–29; first patent for, 5, 47n; used to print ‘paperback’ books (20th century), 18, 37; see also the names of specific presses
Rothschild Collection, Trinity College (Cambridge), 6, 35, pl. facing p. 36
Rounds, Sterling P., owner of electrotyping foundry at Chicago (1855), 10, 99
Roussin, Jean Charles, lithographic press of, 3, 33, fig. 38
Routledge, F., lithographic printer, 10, 46
Routledge, George (& Sons), publisher: in development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 89; employs Dalziel brothers, 17, 47
Rowlands, Samuel, Common calls, cries and sounds of the bell-man (1628), 26, 15
Rowney & Forster, lithographic printers, 10, 2, 4, 15, 46
Roworth, Charles, printer and press-maker, press of, 5, 8
Roxburgh Club (New York), 28, 10
Royal Agricultural Society (and Show), 24, 62, 64, 65, 69, 70, 76, 78
Royal book (1841), 11, 37, 42, 44
Royal College of Art: and A. Legros, 28, 13; holds wood-engraving classes for women, 17, 39
Royal Commission on Technical Instruction (1881–1884), 14, 16, 19, 24–25, 32, 49–50
Royal Institution, publish first lithographs in New York (1818), 27, 51
Royal Printing House (Stockholm), matrices for Zinck’s type surviving at, 18, 49n
Royal Society of Arts see Society of Arts
Royal Society of Painter-Printmakers, holds Frank Short archive, 25, 71
Roycroft, Thomas, printer, 21, 41; 25, 9n; debts to Grover family of, 15, 39, 42, 43
Rubeis, Laurentius de, printer at Ferrara, 19/20, 11
Rubeus, Jacobus, printer at Venice: photographic enlargements of roman type of, 19/20, pl. 11, 14, 16, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 39–41, 47; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 9–10, 12, 14
rubber-plate printing see flexograph
Rubio, Angel Pascual, printer at Madrid (18th century), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 90
rubrication of manuscripts and incunabula, 22, 86, 87, 107, 110; by J. Bämner, 22, 32, 34; in missals, 22, 58–64 passim, 69, 72, 77; see also illumination; colour printing
Rudimenta grammatices Latinae lingua (1501), 22, 99–101
Ruffy, William Joseph, lithographic printer, 10, 46
Ruggiero, Michele, on lithography at Naples (1832), 27, 10, 19
Ruggles, Stephen, card and bill press of, 3, 91
rules (typography), in Britain (1870s), 23, 31, 32–33, 42–43, 73
Rules and regulations to be observed by the compositors and pressmen ... at the Conference Printing Office (1808), on printers’ chapel, 24, 108
Rumball, Elizabeth, printer, 15, 48n
Rumpf, Christian, et al., Technologisches Wörterbuch (1869), use of bold types in, 22, 130, 131
Runic type, Caslon’s (1740s?), 16, 104
Ruskin, John: employs John Le Keux, 12, 53n, 64, 66; Unto this last (1907), 19/20, 120
Russia, wooden presses surviving in, 6, 23–24
Russian printing types, Grant, Legros & Co. try to obtain from S. Austen & Sons (1915), 28, 33
Rust, W. A., Papierfakulations und die technologischen Anwendung des Papiers, 4, 112
Rutherford, J., correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 89
Rutherford, William Gunion: and Selwyn Image’s Greek type, 19/20, 107, 109, 112, 114; ed., Scholia Aristophanica (1896), 19/20, 111, 118
Ruthven, Charles Stewart, lithographic printer, 10, 46
Ruthven, John, press-maker etc. at Edinburgh: lithographic press of, 3, 34, 39–40, fig. 50; 27, 98–99; lithographic stones hired out by, 8, 25; press of, compared with Pierres’s, 3, 90–91
Rutledge, F. W., lithographic printer, 10, 46
Rutter, Spencer, lithographic printer, 10, 46
Ryder, John, Suite de fleurons (1956, 1976), 26, 33–46 passim
Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide, printer/publisher at Rome, 18, 71, 73, 74; see also Typographia Vaticana
Sa’di, works of printed by lithography at Calcutta (1820s), 27, 104, 105
Saint Bride Foundation Institute Printing School, 14, 15, 32, 48, 52
Saint Bride Foundation Institute Printing Trade Conference (1900), on apprenticeship, 13, 23
Saint Bride (Printing) Library, 28, 16; holds Caslon punches, 16, 17–20, 22–31, 104; holds Chiswick Press types and wood-blocks, 19/20, 65n, 85, 88, 90, 93; holds facsimile of Caxton’s type IV (c. 1850), 19/20, 7n, 85; holds material relating to William Morris’s types, 19/20, 8, 10; holds punches etc. of ‘Basle roman’ type, 19/20, 6n, 90
Saint John’s (Newfoundland), bibliographical press at Memorial University of, 1, 11
Saint Omer, Lambert of see Lambert, of St Omer
Saint-Pierre, Bernardin de, Paul et Virginie (1838), illustrations to, 17, 37, 38, 44–61 passim
sale catalogues: giving stock-in-trade of printers, 9, 21, 22–23, 55–64; large-circulation, wood-engravings in, 10, 77; listing stock of J. Fairfax (1838), 24, 36–40, in facsimile, 24, 41–52
Salisbury, Robert Arthur Talbot Cecil, 3rd Marquess of, wood-engraved portraits of, 10, 73, fig. 10
Salisbury & Taylor, printers’ suppliers, 23, 16
Salivet, Louis Georges Isaac see Bergeron, L. E.
Sallust (Gaius Sallustiius Crispius), Opera (1490s?), use of capitals in, 22, 94
Salmon, Alfred, establishes Ermitage Saint-Jacques at Paris, 17, 12
Salmon, James, printers’ supplier at Manchester, 23, 16
Samaritan type: Caslon’s (1734), 16, 28–29, 62, 77; Nicholas Kis’s (1680s), 18, 70–71
 Sampson, Thomas, assistant to Edward Palmer, 5, 64, 66; Electrotint (1842), 6, 68–69, 70
Sanchez, Joaquin, printer at Madrid (18th century), uses Pedro Disses’s types, 17, 90
sand-casting of printing types, by Caslon, 16, 14
‘Sanders, Harry’, name used by W. J. Stannard, 4, 44, 45
Sanderson, Edward F., of Sanderson Brothers & Co., correspondence with Richard Hoe, 13, 40
Sanderson Brothers & Co., saw-maker at Sheffield, creditor and advisor to R. Hoe & Co., 13, 29, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 53
Sander Wood-Engraving Co.
(Chicago), 10, 77
San Francisco, typefounders and agents in (1874), 7, 40
Sangiaco, Domenico, publisher at Naples, 27, 27
Sanguinetti, V., engineer associated with British Paper Corporation, collects material on paper-making machines, 4, 111
sanserif types (Britain, 19th century), 15, 4, 22, 116, 122–124, 135, 136; 23, 23–24
Sanz family, printers at Madrid (17th–18th centuries), use Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 89
Sappho, Sapphœ, poëtrœœ Lesbiœœ, fragmentœœ et elogieœœ (1733), set with Caslon types, 16, 22
Sargeant, William see Serjeant
Sarum hours (1478, 1480?), 11, 122, 123
Sarum missal (1487), 11, 130
‘Satanick’ type, 19/20, 17, 100
Saul, John, Bellman at Cambridge (1680), 26, 22
Saunders, Thomas H., glyphographed paper labels for, 5, 78, pl. 21
Saurerch, Sixst, tenant of J. Bämler, 22, 33, 54, 45, 52
Savage, Henry, engraver at Oxford, 25, 10
Savage, William: Colour prints in imitation of drawings (1825), 4, 116;
Dictionary of the art of printing (1841), 2, 43n, 52n, 66, 68, 70, 4, 19, 10, 84, 91, on bold types, 22, 119, on combinable type-ornaments, 26, 34;
Practical hints on decorative printing (1822), 4, 15, 48, 49–50, 64–65, 116, on bold types, 22, 119
Savignac, Philippe de, lithographer/lithographic printer in India, 27, 8, 92, 93–95, 107
Savile, Sir Henry, bequest of printing types to Oxford University Press
by, 23, 21
Savona, Lorenzi di, Nova rhetorica
(1479), 11, 122
Sawyer, Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 46
Saxoferrato, Bartolus de, Lecturœœ
(1492), use of capitals in, 22, 101–102
Saxonie, Ludolphus de see Ludolphus de Saxonia
‘Saxon’ types, Caslon’s (c. 1740), 16, 30, 63
Saxton, Joseph, engineer etc. at Philadelphia: experiments in electrotyping by, 10, 88; as maker of medal-engraving machines, 4, 76, 78
Say, Mary, printer, 12, 34, 36, 39
Sayes, William, printer/publisher, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Scammell, W. C., printer at Bishop Stortford, 22, 115
Scarlet, Thomas, printer, 21, 75
Scheda, Joseph von, lithographic printer at Vienna, 27, 82
Scheffer, Johannes Gerhardt, History of Lapland (1674), intaglio plates for, 25, 25
Schilling, Hans see Solidi, Johannes
Schippa, Heinrich Adolph, Vorlegerblätter zur Belehrung im Situationzeichen (1829), lithographs in, 27, 74n
Schleich und Seitz, lithographic printers at Munich, 27, 78n
Schlesinger, Carl, Biography of Ottmar Mergenthaler (1889), 26, 71–79 passim
Schlicht, press-maker at Mannheim, lithographic press of, 3, 36, fig. 46
Schloss, Albert, English Bijou Almanac (1836–1842) published by, 2, 21–22
Schmatz, Daniel Michael, Neuvorgestelltes auf der lüblchen Kunst Buchdruckerey gebräuchliches Format-Buch (1684), 4, 25
Schmid, B., music publisher at Augsburg, use of bold types by, 22, 132, 133
Schmidt, J. A., typefounder/printer at Amsterdam etc., 18, 54, 67–72 passim; type-specimens of, 18, 67, 70, 71
Schmidt, Johann, typefounder to Frederick the Great of Prussia, 1, 29n
Schmiers, Verner & Stein, makers of offset tin-printing machines at Vienna, 8, 62
Schoeffler, Peter I (c. 1425–1502?), printer at Mainz, 13, 69; 22, 54, 55, 65, 77; photographic enlargements of type of, 19/20, pl. 7; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 9, 12, 15; see also Fust and Schoeffler Psalter (1457)
Schoeffer, Peter II (c. 1475–1547), printer/punch-cutter at Strasbourg etc., 18, 66; 22, 75, 77
Schoenberg, Louis (& Co.), printer etc.: as inventor of acrography, 4, 33, 48, 50, 51; 5, 42, 58–63; 6, 7; as lithographic printer, 10, 46–47; medal-engraving by, 4, 85; Metallic engravings in relief (1842), 5, 54; Spectator (1841) printed by, 5, 59, pl. 4–10; supplies lithographic materials, 8, 26
Schönschütz, Josef, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 19, 21, 31–32, 80n
Schoensperger, Hans, printer at Augsburg, 22, 38
Schofield, G., patentee of cylinder lithographic press (1845), 3, 47
Scholderer, Victor: Greek printing types 1467–1927 (1927), 19/20, 102; ’New Hellenic’ type of, 19/20, 124
school books: planned by Fell and Yate at Oxford (1670s), 25, 5; publishers’ bindings for, 28, 74–75; and Stationers’ Company, 25, 5–6; stereotype printing for, 9, 32, 35; use of bold types in, 22, 135, 138–141
Schouw, Joakim Frederik, Grundzüge einer allgemeinen Pflänzengeographie (1823), lithographic maps in, 27, 76
Schramm, Johann Michael, lithographer at Munich, 27, 78n
Schüssler, Johann, printer at Augsburg (15th century), 22, 33, 34; photographic enlargement of type of, 19/20, pl. 1; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 8–9
Schussenried (Germany), probable early printing in (1478), 13, 68
’Schwabacher’ types, 22, 111
Schwartz, Frederick & Co., importers of lithographic stones, 8, 27
Schwarz, Heinrich, Anfang der Lithographie in Österreich, bearbeitet von E. Herrmann-Fichtenau (1898), on maps, 27, 75–76
Schwerdt, Charles Francis George Richard, on Alken’s prints, 14, 83, 84
Science Museum (London): restoration of wooden press at, 15, 81–88; woods used in, 15, 85; wooden rolling press at, 17, 5–6, 8, 9, 10, 18
Scientific American: on export of Hoe’s presses to London, 13, 30; on Lino-type, 26, 79, 80
scientific books, printed by Richard Taylor, 2, 46, 47
Scotland: Bibles printed in, illegally sold in England (1800), 3, 58; manufacture of Columbian presses in, 5, 11; wooden presses surviving in, 6, 14, 15
Scott, J. B., manager of India Gazette lithographic press, 27, 106
Scott, Sir Walter: Oeuvres (1836–1836) and Waverley (1826), illustrations to, 17, 35; Waverley novels (from 1829), publisher’s binding of, 28, 76, (1842–1847), illustrations to, 17, 43, 44–61 passim
Scottish Gaelic language, printing in (16th century), 28, 42, 47
Scottish Typographical Association, 18, 4, 7
scraper lithographic press, 3, 8–11; figs 10–15; improvements to (1820s–1850), 3, 21–37; see also pole lithographic press script type, Caslon’s, 16, 75, 78–79
Scrymgeour, wood-engraver, 17, 54
Seaman, James V., publisher at New York, and lithography, 27, 63
Searle, E. J., amateur printer, on Excelsior press, 23, 16
Sears, H., wood-engraver, 17, 55
Sears, Matthew Urwin, wood-engraver, 17, 38, 43, 55; 24, 61n, 72n; Specimen of ... engravings on wood (1833), 24, 85; Specimen of stereotype ornaments (1825), 24, 93n

Sears, Robert, intaglio printer/engraver, partner in Fenner, Sears & Co., 17, 55

Sears, William Joseph, printer, 17, 55 seaweed, nature printing from, 6, pl. 2–5

Seditious Societies Act (1799), 2, 4; 9; registration of printers under, 10, 1, 2, certificates of, in research on provincial printing, 9, 7, 11–14

Segusio, Henricus de, Summa super titulis decretalium (1480), 22, 101n

Seile, Henry, publisher (17th century), 28, 67

Selden, John, 28, 43, 68; Anglo-Saxon printing in works of (17th century), 28, 64, 67, 68; Works (1722–1726), printed by Bowyer using Caslon types, 16, 24, 25, 28

Sellers, G. E., American engraver, 4, 113

Selow, Peter von, punch-cutter, 1, 69; 16, 104

Selwood, J., printer at Bristol, 24, 116

Senefelder, Alois, inventor of lithography, 1, 40, 42; 10, 47; 27, 5, 11, 34, 37, 56, 78, 80, 130; Complete course of lithography (1819), 1, 40; 3, 3, 4–8, 17, 45n; 4, 64; 8, 2, 8n, 14, 25; 27, 11, 70; Invention of lithography (1911), 27, 50n; papirography of, 27, 53, 63–64, 65; at Paris, 27, 63; patent specification of, 8, 11; pole press of, 3, 12–16, 43, pl. 2, figs 3, 4, 7; portable press of, 3, 37–39, 41, pl. 3, figs 47, 48, 27, 64; rolling press adapted by, 3, 6–7, figs 1, 2; and Solnhofen quarry, 8, 3, 4, 8; stone cylinder for rotary printing considered by, 8, 36; stone with engraving by, 8, pl. xiii; Vollständiges Lehrbuch der Steindruckerey (1818), 27, 5–6, 50, 69–70, English translation see Complete course of lithography and Invention of lithography, French translation (1819), 27, 7, 12, 70, 94, Italian translation (1824), 27, 9, 25n, 70, 71

Senefelder, Georg, brother of Alois, 27, 50

Senefelder, Karl Friedrich Matthias, brother of Alois, 27, 33

Senefelder, Theobald, brother of Alois, 27, 50

Senhouse, Peter, Right use and improvement of sensitive pleasures (1728), printed by Bowyer using Caslon types, 16, 24

Seres, William II, and John Day, privilege of, 21, 73

serial publication: of music (19th century), 14, 74; of novels (19th century), 28, 88

Sergeant, wood-engraver, 17, 54

Serjeant (Sargeant), William, lithographic printer, 10, 47

sermons, publication of (Britain, 18th century), 24, 16–17

Serres, Marcel de: describes lithography in Annales des Arts et Manufactures (1814), 3, 17, 18, 20, 46, figs 9, 16, 27, 7, Spanish translation (1815–1816), 27, 35; and French lithographic stone, 8, 15, 17; on Solnhofen quarries (1811), 8, 3; stone cylinder for rotary printing considered by, 8, 36–37

Sessions, Dorothy Mary, Federation of Master Printers: how it began (1950), 18, 14

sewing of books: for case binding (Britain, 1830s), 28, 82; mechanization of (from 1878), 28, 92; pamphlet sewing (Britain, 1870s), 23, 67

Sexton, F., lithographic printer, 10, 47

Shaaber, Matthias Adam, on news-ballads (1990), 26, 21

Shafte Field controversy (1888), 18, 30–31

Shain, Michael, on lithography (1976), 27, 12n

Shakespeare, William: C. Burby publishes plays of, 21, 74; employs R. Field to print Venus and Adonis, 21, 55; T. Hamner’s edition of the plays of (1744), 25, 28, 29; Henry IV, part 1 and Richard II, quarto facsimiles (1966), reviewed, 2, 75–80

Shaney (Shalny?) & Son, lithographic printers, 10, 47
Sharp, Granville, *Essay on banking* (1854), on glyphsography, 5, 75, 77, 78, 79
Sharp, Michael, Davison displayed: the display type used by William Davison of Alnwick 1815–1855 (1995), 24, 70
Sharp, P. R., on technical education, 14, 49
Sharp, William, lithographer, 10, 47
Sharpe, John Judd, printer of Bellman’s verses at Norwich, 26, 32
Shaw, Henry: *Alphabets, numerals and devices of the Middle Ages* (1845), 19/20, 68; and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 70; *Handbook of the art of illumination* (1866), 17, 46
Shaw, J. T., and history of book trade in North of England, 4, 91
Shaw, William, founder of Royal Agricultural Society, 24, 64
Sheefer, wood-engraver, 17, 60
Scheffer see Scheffer
Sheldonian Theatre (Oxford), 25, 28; used as device by University Press, 25, 22
Sheldrick, C., lithographic printer, 10, 47
Sheldrick, William, lithographic printer, 10, 47
Shellard, John, Secretary of the Bristol Typographical Association (1874–1897), 24, 117
Shepard, Leslie, *History of street literature* (1973), on Bellman’s verses, 26, 18
Shepherd, wood-engraver, 24, 72n
Shepherd, R. H. see Shepherd, Thomas Hosmer
Shepherd, Thomas Hosmer, artist, 14, 66, 67, 77n; 21, pl. 2
Sherborn, Charles William, engraver, acquires wooden rolling press, 4, 17, 18
Sheriden bookbinding machine, used to bind ‘paperback’ books (America), 18, 44
Sheringham, Robert, *De Anglorum genis origine disceptatio* (1670), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 66
Sherman, Arthur N., *Printer’s manual* (1834), 4, 18, fig. 2; 7, 66n
Sherman & Cope see Cope & Sherwin
Sherwin, H. E., of Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 55, 36
Sherwin, J., & Cope see Cope & Sherwin
Shield, Francis, press-maker at London and New York, 8, 44; press made by, 8, 46, 48, 49, pl. XXXI, XXXII; woods used by, 8, 52
Shield & Co., makers of Stanhope presses (1808), 8, 46
Shipley, Rev. Orby, religious works of, 19/20, 98n, 100
Shirer, William L., *Rise and fall of the Third Reich* (1962), thickest ‘perfect’ bound book, 18, 45
Short, Sir Frank, artist, teacher etc., 25, 71
Short, Peter, printer (1590s–1603), and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 63
Shuttlesworth, John & Co., lighthraphic printers, 10, 17, 18, 47
Shuttlesworth, John S., lithographic printer, 10, 17, 18, 47
Siberch, John (Johann Lair von Siegburg), printer at Cambridge etc., 1, 101–103
Siborn (Siborne), Lieutenant William, cartographer, 27, 73
Siderography, 4, 33, 56, 59, 61, 62, 66–74, pl. 15, 16; 6, 87
Siemens, William, introduces anastatic printing, 5, 24, 27–28
Sigl, Georg, patentee of powered lithographic press (1851), 3, 49
Sigüenza y Vera, Juan Josef, *Mecanismo del arte de la imprenta* (1811), 4, 31, fig. 6
Silk: as a bookbinding material, 28, 78; printing on, by Applegath, 2, 53–54, 55; 26, 62, 64, 69; see also cotton printing
Silk-screen process, 4, 37, 38
Silliman, Benjamin, editor of *American Journal of Science*, 27, 60; on lithography (1819–1821), 27, 55, 56–57, 59
America’, 10, 84–103; Typefounding in America 1787–1823 (1965), reviewed, 3, 113–114
Silverlock, wood-engraver, 17, 54
Silverlock, Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 47
Silvester & Mitchelson, lithographic printers, 10, 47
Simmons, George, lithographic printer, 10, 47
Simmons, John, ed., Bibliography in Britain (1964), reviewed, 1, 108
Simmons, John Simon Gabriel, on Oxford University Press type-specimens, 16, 29
Simmons, Mary, printer, debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 42
Simmons, Samuel, printer, debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
Simmons & Kirkby, printers at Canterbury, sell patent medicines, 9, 10, pl. 4
Simms, Charles, glyphographer, 6, 72, pl. 14
Simon, lithographer at Vienna, 27, 80
Simonau, Peter, lithographic printer, 10, 48
Simonneau, Louis, engraver, 1, 74, 76, 78, 79; at meetings of committee on printing, 1, 87–91; plates by used as model for roman du roi type, 1, 83, 84, 85, 86, insert
Simons, S. & Co., printers’ suppliers at Chicago (1870s), 7, 45–47
Simplissimus press, 23, 6
Simpson, Mr., printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
Simpson, M. H., on history of book trade in North of England, 4, 91
Singh, Lachman, Indian lithographer, 27, 110, 111
Skinner, Herbert, on apprenticeship (1904), 18, 35
Skipper, Charles (& East), lithographic printer, 10, 48
slab-serif type, 15, 1–35; 22, 116–119, 121–126, 130–132, 135, 136, 138–141; at Chiswick Press, 19/20, 73, 75
Slader, Aldred, wood-engraver, 17, 56
Slader, Samuel, wood-engraver, 17, 56
Slader, Samuel, junior, wood-engraver, 17, 56
Slatter, Henry, on apprenticeship (19th century), 13, 6–7; 14, 7, 44, 18, 8, 11, 34–35
Slavonic type, Caslon’s (1740s?), 16, 104
Sleap, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 48
Sly, Stephen, wood/metal-engraver, 5, 57; 17, 56
small capitals (typography), early history of (15th–16th centuries), 22, 79–106, 109
Smalridge, George, publisher at Oxford, 25, 17; on Aldrich’s reaction to Alspop’s Aesop (1698), 25, 19
Smart, Walter & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 48
Smee, Alfred, Elements of electrometallurgy (1841, 1843, 1851), 4, 85; 5, 59, 66, 70, 71, 78; 6, 66, 69; on glyphography, 5, 75, 76
Smeeton, wood-engraver, 17, 56
Smith, Charles Manby, Working man’s way in the world (1853, 1967), 5, 4; on apprenticeship, 13, 21; fantasies and fabrications in, 7, 1–28, pl. 1
Smith, George Manby, publisher at Chipping Norton; from 1810, 7, 10–11
Smith, Harvey Orrin, wood-engraver, 17, 56
Smith, Henry, sermoniser, C. Burby publishes works of, 21, 74, 75, 76
Smith, James, lithographic printer, 10, 48
Smith, James Edward, Grammar of botany (1822), second American book with lithographs, 27, 63, 64
Smith, John, agricultural engineer at Uxbridge, 24, 72
Smith, John, mezzotint engraver, 25, 69
Smith, John, printer, Printer’s grammar (1755, 1787), 4, 14; 16, 75, 76; on black letter types, 22, 110
Smith, John and W. H., nature printing by (c. 1835), 6, 83
Smith, John Orrin, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 37, 51, 52, 56, 58
Smith, John Rubens, American artist, lithograph after, 27, 66
Smith, John Russell, ed., 'Library of old authors' series, 19/20, 78
Smith, K., and history of book trade in North of England, 4, 91
Smith, Lewis Ferdinand, translator, *Tale of the four Darweesh* (1813?), 27, 91
Smith, Margaret M., 'The pre-history of "small caps": from all caps to smaller capitals to small caps', 22, 79–106
Smith, Orrin see Smith, John Orrin
Smith, Robert, lithographic printer, 10, 48
Smith, Steven R., on 17th-century London apprentices, 21, 59, 60, 612
Smith, Thomas, printer/publisher at Tiverton and Bath, 7, 11–19
Smith, Walter, lithographic printer, 10, 48
Smith, William (Smith, Son & Co.), lithographic printer, 10, 48
Smith, William C. see Humphries and Smith
Smith & Co., agricultural engineers at Stanford, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 82
Smith & Ebbs, printers, 22, 128
Smith, Elder & Co., publishers etc.: in development of publishers' bindings, 28, 78, 79, 90; as lithographic printers, 10, 48
Smithsonian Institution: American wooden press reconstructed for, 8, 42–43, 50–51, pl. xxvi, xxvii, wood used in, 8, 51–52; 'Franklin' press at, 6, 26; 8, 42, 44n, pl. xxviii; 15, 82
Smoke Prevention Committee of Manchester, employs L. A. Legros, 28, 14
Smollett, Tobias see Hume, David, and Smollett
Snare, John, printer etc. at Reading, sale of effects of (1849), 24, 7
Snare, R., printer at Reading, 9, pl. 3
Snodham, Thomas (d. 1625), printer, 28, 68
Société d’Encouragement pour l’Industrie Nationale: encourages search for lithographic stone in France, 8, 10, 15, 17, 18–19, 21; offers prize for machine to grind stones, 8, 31n
Société des Ingénieurs de France, and L. A. Legros, 28, 22, 39
Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge (S.P.C.K.): Caslon’s Arabic type for, 3, 67, 70–72, 73, pl. 11; 16, 3, 7, 8, 29, 62; and J. Whimper, 24, 101
Society for the Promotion of Hellenic Studies, 19/20, 105
Society of Arts: encourages search for lithographic stone in Britain, 8, 10, 11; 12, 14–15; *Report* on forgery of bank-notes (1818), 4, 56–57, 69–70; 5, 52
Society of London Bookbinders, 14, 42; on apprenticeship, 13, 23; dispute with James Burn & Co. (1872), 13, 23; on employment of foreign bookbinders, 14, 13, 14; on mechanization, 14, 3–4, 6–7
Society of Master Letterfounders, and type for stereotypes, 9, 30, 35n
Sofia Dorotea di Württemberg see Sophie Marie Dorothea
Soho Square (London), 14, 65, 69–70, 76; number 20, history and occupants of (1683–1924), 14, 65–66, 67, 69, 70, 76
Solidi, Johannes, printer at Cologne, Basle and Vienne (1470s), 11, 5, 8, 9, 14; 13, 72
Solley, Edward II, experiments in electrotyping by, 10, 86, 89
Solnhofen (Bavaria): history of stone industry at, 8, 37–38; lithographic stone from quarries at, 8, 2–10, 22–23, pl. 1, III, V, VI; 27, 21; nature of stone quarried at, 12, 14, 15–16; production continues at, 8, 39; stone used for monument inscriptions, 12, 14
Soman, Philip (Soman & Howes), printer of Bellman’s verses at Norwich, 26, 52
Somer (Traugott Heinrich Sommer?), lithographer at Würtemberg, 27, 74
Sommer, William, Anglo-Saxon printing in works of (17th century), 28, 66, 67, 69
Sonzino, Hieronymus (Gersom), printer at Fano, 22, 84
Sophie Marie Dorothea of Württemberg, Princess, 27, 17
Sophocles: Elektra (1649), 25, 13; Tragediae (1807), 19/20, 118, 119
Soret see Graf & Soret
Sorrell, J., lithographic printer, 10, 48
Soulby, Elizabeth, lithographic printer, 10, 48
Soulby, John (father and son), printers at Ulverston (late 18th–early 19th centuries), 3, 115–116; 4, 87, 90; 9, 7; 22, 112–115, 121
Soulby Brothers (late Elizabeth Soulby), lithographic printers, 10, 48
Southerby & Blyth, engineers at Manchester, employ L. A. Legros, 28, 14
Southcott, Mr, printer at Bristol (1869), 24, 116
Southcott, Joanna, religious fanatic, 26, 22
Southey, Robert, poet, 26, 22, 23
South Kensington Museum see Victoria and Albert Museum
Southward, John, Practical printing (serialized 1874–1875), 7, 42–43, 45, 47n
spacing material for printers (leads, quads etc.), in Britain (1870s), 23, 22, 29–30, 32
Spain: early printing in (1470s), 13, 73–74, 75; immigration of artisans to (from 1679), 17, 82; introduction of lithography in (1800s–1825), 27, 6, 7, 33–47; problems of printers in (17th century), 17, 73–74, 76–78, 82; type-founding in (17th century), 17, 72, 73–76, 77–91; wooden press surviving in (at Palma de Mallorca), 6, 9
Spalding & Hodge, stationers, 23, 54
Sparke, Michael, printer/author, challenges authority of Stationers’ Company Court (1641), 21, 61
Sparrow, John Eddowes, attorney at Ipswich, 24, 59
‘Spartan’ type, 19/20, 121
Specimens of polyautography (1803, 1806), 27, 49
Spectator: mezzotints after Constable in (1831), 25, 54; printed by Schoenberg (1841), 5, 59, pl. 4–10
speed of printing: with lithographic presses, 3, 22, 32, 41–44, 48, 49; with Napier press, 7, 30–31, 32
speed of punch-cutting (continent, 17th–18th centuries), 18, 54, 55
speed of typesetting (Cologne, 1470s), 11, 4
Speiser, A., Theorie der Gruppen von endliche Ordnung (1927), 26, 34n
Spelman, Sir Henry, Anglo-Saxon printing in works of (17th century), 28, 66, 67
Spelman, Sir John, ed. Psalms (1640), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 66
Spence, R. H., printer at Chester, 15, 58
Spencer, Asa, American inventor of engraving machine, 4, 69, 70, 72, 76
Spencer, Thomas: describes Palmer’s glyphography (1840), 17, 54; experiments in electrotyping by (1837), 10, 84–85, 86, 87, 91
Spilling, James, Jack Jack’s first vote (1880), publisher’s binding of, 28, 84
Spira, Vindelius and Johannes de, printers at Venice, 22, 82; photographic enlargements of roman type of, 19/20, pl. 5; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 9
Sportsman (newspaper), introduces Thorne typesetting machine (1890), 18, 11
Spotiswoode, Andrew, printer, 17, 67; 19/20, 72n
Sprange, Jasper, printer at Tunbridge Wells, collection relating to, 9, 7–8, pl. 1
spread of printing across Europe (15th century), 11, 48–63; 13, 67–74
Sprenger, Alois, *Catalogue of the Arabic, Persian and Hindu'stâ'ny manuscripts of the libraries of the King of Oudh* (1954), on lithography in India, 27, 90
Sproat, Thomas, *History and progress of the Amalgamated Society of Lithographic Printers* (1930): on foreign competition, 14, 14; on training of printers, 14, 47
Spurrell, W. & Son, printers at Carmarthen, 15, 56n
Squintani, C. G. & Co., makers of Model presses, *How to print* (c. 1875), 23, 5, 29
St see Saint
‘stab’ system of paying compositors (Britain, 1890s–1914), 18, 13, 16, 17, 19, 20
Stackhouse, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 48
Stacy, John H., partner with Oxford University Press, 3, 56, 65
stamps see postage stamps
Stanbury, George, lithographic printer/press-maker, 10, 48
*Standard* (newspaper), 28, 7; didone types used in (1870s), 23, 20
Standen, John, printer, 12, 49
Standidge, William & Co. (Standidge & Lemon), lithographic printers, 10, 18, 48–49
Stanies, Richard Creak, printer at Chelmsford, 9, 13
Stanford, Edward, bookseller, use of bold types in 1862 catalogue of, 22, 132
Stanhope, Charles Stanhope, 3rd Earl: dispute between Wilson and, 9, 46–48; iron hand press of, 2, 58, 59, 63; 3, 42; 5, 7; 8, 46; 9, 32, 37; printer’s registration for, 9, 12; Andrew Wilson as stereotype printer for, 9, 22, 24–25, 28–37
Stannard, William & Co. (Stannard & Dixon), lithographic printers, 10, 49
Stannard, William John (& Co.), lithographic printer etc., 4, 41–42; 10, 49; *Art exemplar* (1859), 4, 33, 42–46, 63; 5, 48, 52, 60, 61; 6, 71; 14, 72
Stansbury, Arthur J., artist at New York: *Children’s friend* (1821), 27, 62–63; and lithography, 27, 60–62, 64
Stansbury, Joseph, father of Arthur J., 27, 60, 62
Stansby, William, printer (1597–1638), and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 63–64, 68
Starkey, James W., on training of printers (1897), 14, 55
Starkey, John, printer, 21, 33
Starr, Edwin, typefounder at Philadelphia, 10, 102
Starr, Thomas W., of Philadelphia, patentee of process for electrotyping matrices (1845), 10, 101–102
star-wheel lithographic press, 3, 4, 15, 16–18, 19, pl. 5–7, figs 16–18, 20–22, 39–39
Statham, W. E., maker of toys and portable presses, 23, 25, advert facing p. 1
*Stationer* (trade journal), prints letters from Applegath, 26, 60, 62, 64n
*Stationers almanack* (1767), 21, pl. 8
Stationers’ Company, 3, 52; 21, 13–27, 29–31, pl. 1–10; 24, 110–111; 25, 5, 10, 11; and almanacs, 21, 6, 14, 19, pl. 8–10; 25, 22; apprenticeship records of, 9, 25; 21, 51–69; and C. Burby, 21, 71–78; coat-of-arms of, 21, pl. 5, 7; control of apprenticeship by, 13, 20; Court of (17th–18th centuries), 21, 32–42, 61; destroys books printed at Oxford (1670s), 25, 5, 6; petition to (c. 1688), 21, 11–12, pl. facing p. 12; records of, 21, 1–12, 33–34; pl. 5, 4, facing p. 12; Transcript of registers of ... 1554–1640 (1875–1894), 2, 74, and *Companion to* ... (1677), reviewed, 3, 108–112
Stationers’ Hall (building), 21, pl. 1, 2 stationery, prices of Coghlan’s stock of (1755), 6, 45–50
steel-engraving: advantages of, 12, 54; as a reproductive medium, 17, 33, 36
steel sheet, printing on, 8, 55
Steinberg, Sigfrid Henry, 22, 105; book review, 1, 101–103
Steinhauser (Franz Steinhauser?), cartographer at Vienna, 27, 81
Stelfox, William, lithographic printer/press-maker, 10, 49
stencilling, 4, 37
Stempel Typefoundry (Frankfurt am Main), Nicholas Kis’s punches etc. at, 18, 47, 51, 59, 59
Stephenson, Blake & Co., typefounders at Sheffield, 15, 21, 18, 70; Caslon punches at, 16, 17–27; dispute with Grant, Legros & Co. (1916), 28, 33–34; photographic enlargements of small pica roman types of (c. 1841), 7, 53, pl. xi; see also Blake & Stephenson stereotype metallographic printing (1833), 6, 88
stereotype plates: curved, invented by Cowper (1816), 26, 49; in sale catalogue of Andrew Wilson’s property, 9, 56–57
stereotyping: of bank-notes by Appleguth & Cowper, 26, 49–50; at Cambridge University Press, 9, 39–42, 52; of engraved plates, 6, 74; first use of, in England, 1, 97–98; Hodgson’s book on (1820), 9, 22, 24–25; music printed by, 9, 32; 14, 72; proposed process for engraving in, 6, 78; by Wilson, for Stanhope, 9, 22, 24, 28–37; of wood-engravings, 5, 41; 24, 92–94
Stevens, Benjamin Franklin, 19/20, 86
Stevens, George, lithographic printer, 10, 49
Stevens, Henry, bookseller at Vermont: Catalogue of the American books in ... the British Museum (1866), 19/20, 78, 96; and Chiswick Press, 19/20, 87, 90, 93, 98, 100; Stevens’s American Bibliographer (1855), 19/20, 92
Stevens, S. B., of Huntley, Boorne & Stevens, visits Paris to buy machinery (1871), 9, 4, 5
Stevens, W. H., printer of Bellman’s verses at Norwich, 26, 32
Stevenson, Mrs. of Dundrum, correspondence with J. Hare (1847), 24, 95–96
Stevenson, Robert, lighthouse engineer, intaglio printing for, 2, 14
Stevenson, Matchett & Stevenson, printers of Bellman’s verses at Norwich, 26, 32; see also Matchett Stiger & Co., lithographic printers, 10, 49
Stokes, Henry, lithographic printer, 10, 49
Stokes, Samuel, patentee of sculpture-engraving machine, 4, 84–85
Stolz, Johann Hieronomous, cartographer/lithographer at Munich, 27, 79
Stone, Colonel, of New York Commercial Advertiser, imports cylinder press, 7, 36
Stone, Henry, lithographic printer at Washington (from 1822), 27, 66
Stone, Melville, newspaper owner at New York, and Linotype, 26, 76–77
Stone, William, father of printer’s apprentice at Bristol (1864), 24, 112
Stone & Bryer, lithographic printers, 10, 49
stone-engraving and etching, 8, 9; in America, 27, 49–50, 52, 55; of maps, 27, 11–12, 34, 70, 74, 75, 76, 87; by Senefelder, 27, 5, 11–12, 34, 70
stone, lithographic, 8, 1–2, pl. viii, x–xxiv; for Alken’s Ideas and Notions (1840s?), 14, 82–88, pl. 1–3; in America, 27, 50, 51, 52, 55; Thomas Barker’s use of (1810s), 12, 1–32, pl. i–xvi; Bath area as possible origin for, 12, 11–17; damage and repairs to, 8, 31–32, pl. xviii–xxiiia; disadvantages of, 8, 35–37; ‘frames’ ground on, to produce imitation plate-marks, 14, 84–86, pl. 2–3; grinding and polishing of, 8, 30–31; 12, 7; 27, 110; hiring of, 8, 24–26; 12, 2; import duty on (Britain, c. 1820), 8, 10; in India, 27, 91, 108, 110; in Indonesia, 27, 114, 125; marketing of, 8, 23, 26–30, pl. ix; quarries for, 8, 2–23, 37–40, pl. ii–vii; re-use of monumental slabs as, 12, 13–14; in Spain, 27, 35, 40, 46–47; storage of, 8, 32–36, pl. x, xiv;
stone, lithographic (cont.)
survival of used examples of, 8, 40–
41, pl. xiv, xiii–xvii, xxiv; 12, 1–4,
pl. 1–vii, xiv, xvii; 14, 82
Stoner, William, printer at Bristol
(1853), 24, 112
Stoop, Dirk, artist/engraver, 25, 10
Story, Edward (d. 1693), publisher at
Cambridge, 28, 66
Stower, Caleb: Compositor’s and press-
man’s guide (1808, 1812), 4, 14–15;
Printer’s grammar (1808), 1, 7, 4, 14, 9,
25, 26, 37, on Andrew Wilson, 9, 25;
Printer’s price-book (1814), 4, 15
Strachan & Henshaw, press-makers
at Bristol, make presses for ‘paperback’
books (1950s), 18, 36–37, 39, 40, 42, 46
Strahan, William, printer to Dr
Johnson and King’s Printer, 1, 107;
3, 55, 100; 15, 55n; 21, 41
Straker, C., Instructions in the art of litho-
graphy (1867), 3, 33, 34
Straker, Samuel, lithographic
printer/pressmaker, 10, 49; litho-
graphic press of, 3, 34, 35, figs 41,
42; lithographic stones sold by, 8,
26, 27
Strang, David, Printing of etchings and
engravings (1930), 2, 19
Strangeways, John, buys firm of
Moyes & Barclay, 4, 10
Stratton, Richard J., agricultural
engineer at Bristol, correspondence
with J. Hare (1847), 24, 91–92, 94
Streater, John, printer/publisher,
depts to Thomas I Grover of, 15,
39, 42
Streiffel, V. von, cartographer at
Vienna, 27, 81
strikes see industrial action
Stringer, H. J. S. Gilbert see Gilbert-
Stringer, H. J. S.
Strixner, J. N., lithographer in
Munich, 1, 39, 42, pl. 1
Strong, H. O., supplier of Columbian
presses, 5, 11
Stroud, Edward Milborne & Charles
(E. M. & W.), lithographic printers,
10, 49
Strozzi, Girolamo, publisher at Venice
(15th century), 11, 52, 53
Strozzi, Marco, brother of Girolamo,
11, 52
Struck, Samuel, Neuv-verfassetes auff der
löbl. Kunst-Buchdruckerey nützlich zu
gebrauchendes Format-Buch (1715, 1724),
4, 25, 27
Stuart, Peter, map-printing process of
(1810), 6, 88
Stuarts (royal house), 25, 19; propa-
ganda in support of (17th century),
25, 12–13, 14, 17
Sturges, R. F., and R. W. Winfield,
metal-workers at Birmingham, 6,
62; patentees of nature printing
(1852), 6, 85
Styles, Philip, on social structure of
Britain (17th century), 21, 56
stylography (c. 1850), 6, 88
subdivision see division
Suetonius (Gaius Suetonius Tran-
quillus), Vitae Caesarum (1493), use
of capitals in, 22, 95
Suffolk Chronicle, and J. Hare (& Co.),
24, 58, 59n
sugar etching process, 6, 74
Sugden, E. S., printer at Bradford, 18,
26
Sullivan, James, lithographic printer,
10, 50
Sully, Charles, bookbinder, in develop-
ment of publishers’ bindings, 28,
75
Sunfield & Jones, lithographic
printers, 10, 50
‘summer’ (American component of
hand press), 8, 49; see also winter
Summerly, Felix see Cole, Sir Henry
Summers, G. J., stationer, 23, 53
Sureda, Bartolomé, Spanish engraver/
lithographer at Paris, 27, 7, 33,
34–35, 36n, 41
Surrey, printers’ registrations for, 9,
12, 13
Sutter, J. (John?), maker of portable
presses (1760s), 7, 56; 23, 5
Sutton, Christopher, C. Burby pub-
lishes works of, 21, 76, 77
Swain, John, wood-engraving business
of, 17, 56
Swain, Joseph, wood-engraving
business of, 5, 88, 94; 17, 36, 56;
24, 72n
Swain, William, printer at Philadelphia, and R. Hoe & Co., 13, 28, 29, 38, 39
Swan, Frank & Henry, lithographic printers, 10, 50
Sweden: early printing in, 13, 76; wooden presses surviving in, 6, 22–23
Sweynheym, Konrad see Pannartz, Arnold
Swift, Henry Edward, banker, backs Appletheg, 26, 61
Swift, Jonathan, Tale of a tub (1704), on Aldrich/Bentley dispute, 25, 18–19
Winburne, Algernon Charles, Atalanta in Calydon (1804), 19/20, 112
Swinford, J. & J., lithographic printers, 10, 50
Swinford, Samuel, lithographic printer, 10, 50
Swinford, William & James (Swinford Brothers), lithographic printers, 10, 50
Swinton, John: possibly commissions Etruscan type from Caslon, 16, 28; works of, printed at Oxford using Caslon’s Etruscan type (1746), 16, 29
Switzerland: early printing in (1468–1478), 13, 69, 75; wooden press surviving in, 6, 7
Sydney, bibliographical press at University of, 1, 12
Sydney Herald: acquired by J. Fairfax (1841), 24, 36; buys Cooper’s steam cylinder press (1852), 24, 37; buys Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press (1859), 13, 57
Symcock, Thomas, printer/patentee, 21, 26, 27
symmetry, applied to type-ornaments, 26, 33–46 passim
synopses of founts see fount schemes
Syriac type: Caslon’s (1734), 16, 29, 62, 75, 77; Caslon’s (c. 1770), 16, 75, 77; Granjon’s, 18, 72; Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 56n, 71–72, 74
Tabart, George, wood-engraver, 17, 56
Tabberner, Mr. and J. Hare, 24, 82
Tables of the resources of the districts ... under the presidency of Fort William (1827), 27, 104
Tacuino di Tridino, printer at Venice, 22, 108
Täubel, Christian Gottlob: Allgemeines theoretisch-praktisches Wörterbuch der Buchdruckerkunst und Schriftgießerey (1805–1809), 4, 28–29; Orthotypographisches Handbuch (1785), 4, 28; Praktisches Handbuch der Buchdruckerkunst für Anfänger (1791), 4, 28; Vollständiges theoretisch-praktisches Lehrbuch der Buchdruckerkunst (1809–1810), 4, 29
tail-pieces (ornaments): at Chiswick Press (1850s), 19/20, 65, 98, 99; at Oxford University Press (1740s), 25, 28
Talbot, William Henry Fox: development of photo-engraving by (1852–1858), 13, 64–65, pl. facing p. 64; photographic experiments of (1839), 4, 52; 10, 66
Talboys, David Alphonso, Chronological tables of history (1835–1840), use of bold types in, 22, 122–124, 126, 135, 138
Tallis, John II, printer/publisher: almost buys Illustrated London News, 13, 45n; London street views (1838–1840), 14, 65n; uses Hoe’s ‘Lightning’ rotary press (1858), 13, 45
tanks (military vehicles), and L. A. Legros, 28, 37–38
Tardieu, Alexandre, French engraver of maps, 27, 77
Tasmania, export of lithographic stones and press to (1830), 8, 26n
Tassin, Jean Baptiste, lithographer/lithographic printer at Calcutta, 27, 94, 107–108, 109, 110
Tatum, William, lithographic printer, 10, 59
Tavernier, Ameet, punch-cutter at Antwerp (16th century), 1, 15, 16; 4, 109
taxation: of paper (Britain, 1800s), 9, 33–34; records of for J. Bämler and his family (Augsburg, 1449–1509), 22, 29–53 passim; see also import duties
Taylor, printers’ broker see Salisbury & Taylor
Taylor, John Edward II, proprietor of Manchester Guardian, 13, 45, 47, 60
Taylor, Randall, publisher, 21, 54
Taylor, Raymond A., ’Applegath and Cowper: their importance to the English letterpress printing industry in the nineteenth century’, 26, 47–69
Taylor, Richard (1781–1858), printer, 2, 45–48, pl. 9, 10; 26, 54
Taylor, Silas, History of gavelkind (1663), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 66
Taylor, William, printer etc. at Nottingham, nature printing by (c. 1844), 6, 61, 83
Taylor & Francis, printers, 2, 45
Taylor & Martineau, lithographic press-makers, 3, 24–25, 34, fig. 23
Taylor & Winterbottom, printers at Wakefield, apprentices to, 13, 24
Teape, Henry & Son, lithographic printers, 10, 50
Technical education see training
Technical Education Board see London County Council
Technical Instruction Acts (from 1889), 14, 27–28, 37, 50, 51–52, 58
Tegg, Thomas, Complete book of trades (1812), 2, 7, 9, 10
telegraph, early development in America of, 26, 70–72
Tempi, Francesco, printer/type-founder at Florence, and Nicholas Kis, 18, 56, 57, 67, 68, 70, 73, 75
Temple, Sir William, Miscellanea upon ancient and modern learning (1690), on Phalaris and Aesop, 25, 18
ten-feeder’ printing press of Applegath, 26, 67–68
Teniers, David, painter, lithographer after, 27, 44
Tennyson, Alfred, Lord, Works (1900), etched plates for, 25, 29
Tenore, Michele, agronomist, lithographic plan included in works of (1818), 27, 17
Terry, Stoneman & Co., stationers, 23, 53
Testimonia antiquitatis (1569?), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 48, 49, 52
Tetterode typefoundry (Amsterdam), Hebrew punches and matrices at, 18, 63–65
Text-book, or, Easy instruction in the elements of the art of printing (1826), 7, 65
textile printing see cotton printing theatre (London, 19th century), 14, 61
Theobald, J. & Co., makers of Amateur’s Complete Printing Apparatus, 23, 73
Theodor of Wurzburg, printer of music at Venice (1480), 1, 22
thermography (1854), 4, 37, 39; 6, 53, 88
Thierry, patentee of cylinder lithographic press (1840) see Lemercier family, and Thierry
Thierry, Denis (d. 1712), printer at Paris, 1, 108
‘36-line’ Bible (c. 1460), 19/20, 130
Thistleton, Augustus Union, printer of Bellman’s verses, 26, 31
Thomas, Isaiah, of American Antiquarian Society, 27, 55–56
Thomas, Robert K., lithographic printer, 10, 50
Thomas, Thomas, employee and successor of J. Parry, 15, 56, 58
Thomas, Timothy, lithographic printer, 10, 50
Thomas, William Luson, founder of The Graphic, wood-engraving business of, 5, 87, 88, 92
Thomason, George, publisher, 21, 36
Thompson, Albert, wood-engraver, 17, 58
Thompson, Augusta, daughter of John, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 41, 57–58
Thompson, Charles, wood-engraver, 17, 44, 57
Thompson, Charles Thursten, wood-engraver, 17, 45, 57, 58
Thompson, Eliza Harriot, daughter of John, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 38, 57, 58
Thompson, Isabel, daughter of John, wood-engraver, 17, 36, 57, 58
Thompson, J. Albert, wood-engraver, 17, 58
Thompson, J. W., bibliography of Farne Islands literature by, 4, 98
Thompson, John, wood-engraver, 4, inset; 17, 36, 39, 40, 41, 45, 49, 52, 57, 58; establishes school of wood-engraving at Paris, 17, 34;
makes metal-engraving for Post Office, 5, 52; on reproductive wood-engraving (1843), 17, 33
Thompson, John S.: *History of composing machines* (1904), 1, 58; 26, 85; 28, 25–26; *Mechanism of the Linotype* (1902), 26, 85, 90
Thompson, Lawrence, lithographic printer, 10, 50
Thompson, Mrs M. T., and L. A. Legros, 28, 5, 7, 39
Thompson, Maunde, 19/20, 122
Thompson, Nathaniel, printer, debts to Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
Thompson, Richard Anthony, wood-engraver, 17, 57, 58
Thompson, Sylvanus P., 19/20, 86
Thomson, Frances, and history of book trade in North of England, 4, 97, 98
Thomson, James, *Seasons* (1843), illustrations to, 17, 39, 58, 60
Thorne, Robert, typefounder, slab-serif types of, 15, 12, 15, 18, 32n
Thorne typesetting machine, 18, 21; 26, 72; 28, 17; introduction at Manchester of, 14, 5; used to set *Bradford Observer* (1890s), 18, 18, 22, 23; used to set *Sportsman* (from 1890), 18, 11
Thornton, Robert John, *Temple of flora* (1799), mezzotints after plates in, 25, 71, 75
Thorowgood, William, typefounder, 26, 34; and ‘Clarendon’ type, 22, 125; slab-serif types of, 15, 5–11 passim, 15–17, 19, 21, 24, 29–35; 22, 118, 125; see also Fann Street typefoundry
Thorp, Joseph, printer/writer on printing, 28, 38
Threlfall, T. R., on technical education (1884), 14, 53
Thurston, John, artist, 17, 57
Thuven, Théodore, cylinder lithographic press of, 3, 46, fig. 55
Thwaites, wood-engraver, 17, 58
Tichborne, Lord, ‘tinted’ wood-engravings, printed by Vizetelly, 17, 58
Tillock, Alexander, instructs Lord Stanhope in stereotype printing, 9, 24, 29
Tilt, Charles, publisher, 4, 84; and Nolte’s *Medallie illustration of the history of England* (proposed work), 4, 48–49, 79; publishes Harding’s lithographs, printed by Hullmandel, 1, 48
*The Times*: Applegath (& Cowper) and presses for, 2, 51–53, 55; 13, 28, 29, 32, 34, 41, 48, 52, 55, pl. facing p. 48; 26, 54, 60–61, 62–65, 67; didone types used in (1870s), 23, 20; R. Hoe and ‘Lightning’ rotary presses for, 13, 27–63, pl. facing pp. 48, 49; Koenig and presses for, 26, 54; on L. A. Legros (1933), 28, 37–38; on mezzotint process (1823), 25, 50; typesetting/typesetting machines used by, 18, 11; 28, 17, 18; Wicks’s typesetting machines used at, 28, 17, 20
Times Publishing Company, publishes mezzotints, 25, 69, 71
Timms, wood-engraver at Paris, 17, 58
Timms, William, print colourist, 2, 21n
Timperley, Charles Henry: *Dictionary of printers and printing* (1839), 4, 58; *Encyclopaedia of literary and typographical anecdote* (1842), 3, 69n; 9, 44n;
*Printers’ manual* (1838), 3, 99; 4, 18;
*Songs of the press* (1845), 3, 99
‘tin-plate’, 8, 53; printing on see tin-printing
Tin Plate Decorating Co., tin-printers at Neath, 8, 55, 56–57, 59, pl. XXXIXb; 9, in; 3
‘tin-printing’, 8, 53–54, pl. XXXVII–XLIV; in colour, 8, 63, 64; by direct printing, 8, 55–58; 9, 2–3; makers of presses for, 8, 62–64, pl. XXXVIII, XLII, XLIII; by offset-lithography, 8, 55, 60–62; 9, 4–5; by transfer-printing, 8, 55, 58–60, 61; 9, 3–4
‘tinted’ wood-engravings, printed by Vizetelly, 17, 58
Tirebuck, Joseph & Isaac, lithographic printers, 10, 50
tissierography, 5, 58
Tissot, Adèle, wood-engraver, 17, 41
Tissot, Adrienne, wood-engraver, 17, 41
title-pages, early development of (15th
century), 22, 77
Titterton, George F., lithographic
printer, 10, 50
Titterton, Sarah, lithographic printer,
10, 50
Tocci, Luigi Michelini, on incunabula,
22, 54n, 55n, 60n, 61
Todd, William B., 9, 11; Directory of
London printers 1800–1840 (1972), 9, 12,
26, 44n, 10, 1–2
Tookey, Robert, printer, debts to
Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
tools: for intaglio engraving, 25, 31,
33–37; for mezzotint engraving, 25,
49, 50n, 73, 74, 76–78
Tooth, Arthur, print publisher, 25, 69
Topham, T. S., of Eaton Ford House,
correspondence with J. Hare (1847),
24, 89
topographical art (Britain, 19th
century), 25, 47, 50; see also Maps
and plans
tromography, 6, 88
Toronto Type Foundry, 7, 49
Toronto University: bibliographical
press at Massey College Library, 1,
13; bibliographical press at University
College, 1, 13
Torresanus, Andreas, printer at
Venice, 22, 101n–102n
Tory, Geoffrey, printer at Paris (16th
century), 1, 76, 84; ornaments
copied from, 19/20, 62, 65
Toulmin, William Maintrue, chemist
in India, and lithography (1820s),
27, 92
Tournes, Jean I de, printer at Lyons
(16th century): ornaments copied
from, 19/20, 65; use of special sorts
by, 28, 58
Towers, John, printer, 16, 13; prints
type-specimens for Caslon (1763–
1766), 16, 11, 35, 110
Townsend, John, printer, 21, 32n, 37,
41
Townsend, William B., American
newspaper editor, 7, 29–30, 35
trade cards: glyphographed, 5, pl. 11;
of London lithographic printers,
10, 7; medal-engraving on, 4, pl.
24–27
Trades Union Congress, 18, 28, 31; on
training of printers (19th century),
14, 8, 42, 43, 47–48, 53–54
Trade Union Act (1906), 18, 9
trade unions, for printing industry: in
Bristol, 24, 109–121 passim; in Britain
(19th century), 1, 106; 13, 3–13 passim,
17, 20–24; 14, 2–11 passim, 13, 14, 21–58
passim; 18, 2–35 passim; 24, 107–109;
see also chapel, guilds
training of artists and wood-engravers,
by J. Hare (1847), 24, 94–97
training of bookbinders (Britain, 19th
century), 14, 2–8 passim, 13
training of printers: in Britain (19th
century), 13, 1–25; 14, 1–58; on
continent (19th century), 14, 17–21
Tramaux-Malhét, J., Vademecum ou
l’indispensable aux typographes (1843), 4,
24
Trani, Angelo, publisher at Naples,
27, 250
transfer of drawings etc.: to intaglio
plates, 25, 39–40, 77, 82; to wood-
blocks (China), 27, 114; see also
lithographic transfer; phototransfer
transfer of engravings to lithographic
stones/plates, 14, 74, 78–79, 86; 25,
45
transfer printing, in packaging and
ceramics, 4, 118
Traschel, L. S., engineer, litho-
graphic press of Bénard and, 3, 31n
Trattner, Johann, printer at Vienna,
type-specimens of, 18, 75
type guides see guidebooks
Traxon, Joseph, lithographic printer,
10, 50
Treadwell, Daniel, press of, 3, 90, 91
Treadwell, Michael: ‘The Grover
typefoundry’, 15, 36–53; ‘Printers on
the Court of the Stationers’
Company in the seventeenth and
eighteenth centuries’, 21, 29–42;
research on London master printers
by, 21, 63
Tremea, William, printer’s apprentice
at Bristol (1850), 24, 114, 115
Treasury Committee to Select the Best
Type Faces and Modes of Display
for Government Printing (1920–
1922), and L. A. Legros, 28, 38–39
Trent, Reginald, apprentice to Blades, 14, 8–9
Trentensky, Matthias and Joseph, lithographic press-makers/printers at Vienna, 3, 44; fig. 53; 27, 76, 81
Tregow, Otto, Johann Lair van Sieburg, ‘John Sibcher’ (1664), reviewed, 1, 101–103
Trew, J., Formatbuch (1623), 7, 65
Tribune book of open-air sports (1886), first book set on Linotype, 26, 77, 87
Tridino, Tacuino di see Tacuino di Tridino
Trissino, Giangiorgio, Epistola de le lettere nuovamente aggiunte ne la lingua Italiana (1524), typographical conventions in, 28, 57
Troisbrioux, Alphonse de, patentee of cylinder lithographic press (1842), 3, 47
Trollope, Anthony, Dr Wrotte’s school, ‘yellowback’ edition of (188os)?, 28, 88
‘Troy’ type of William Morris, 3, 115; 19/20, 5, 11, 12, 14–17, 123; pl. 23–28, 34–38, 44, 46; imitated by J. W. Phinney, 19/20, 17
Truchet, Père Sébastien: documents from papers of, 1, 91–93; at meetings of committee on printing, 1, 88–91; and roman du roi type, 1, 76, 77, 82, 86; in study of trades for Académie des Sciences, 1, 71, 72, 74
Trübner, Nicholas & Co., printers, buy ‘Basle roman’ type (1856), 19/20, 91
Trueman, H. P., Eclectic hand-book of printing (1880), 23, 29
Trumbull, George, Pocket typographia (1846), 4, 19
Troysorfa (Welsh-language periodical) see Goleuadau Gwynedd
Tschichold, Jan: Asymmetric typography (1967), reviewed, 4, 113–116; use of bold types by, 22, 142
Tsien, Tsuen-hsuin, on the preparation of Chinese woodblocks (1985), 27, 114
Tucker, S., on apprenticeship (1896), 13, 16
Tucker, Stephen D., historian and partner in R. Hoe & Co., 13, 37, 38, 42, 59, 60; on development and sale of ‘Lightning’ rotary press, 13, 28, 41
Tudot, Edmond, lithographic printer at Paris, 1, 41, 46
Tuer, Andrew, Bartolozzi and his works (1882), on intaglio printers, 2, 4
Tugg, Phillip, printer at Bristol (1838), 24, 117
Tunstall, Cuthbert, De arte supputandi (1522), 26, 5, 10
Tupper, George Frederick, lithographic printer, 10, 18, 50
Tupper, Martin Farquhar, Proverbial philosophy (1856), publisher’s binding of, 28, 85, 86
Turner, Charles, mezzotint engraver, 25, 69
Turner, Joseph Mallord William, artist, 25, 69; intaglio printing for, 2, 13, 14, 16n
Turner, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 51
Turner, Wilfred, assistant to George Friend, 5, 81
Turner, William (d. 1644), printer at Oxford, 28, 68, 69
Turner, William (fl. 1836), lithographic printer, 10, 51
Turton, William, private press at Swansea of (1803), 7, 62–63
‘Tuscan’ type see slab-serif type
Tussaud, Madame (Marie) & Sons, 24, 69, 70n
Twain, Mark (S. L. Clemens), Adventures of Huckleberry Finn (1884), publisher’s binding of, 28, 86, 87
Twining, Thomas, of Twickenham, nature printing by (1847), 6, 55, 84
two-colour printing see colour printing
Twyman, Michael (cont.)
‘Lithographic stone and the printing trade in the nineteenth century’, 8, 1–41, pl. 1–XXIV; ‘A note on some lithographic stones relating to
Henry Alken’s Ideas and Notions’, 14, 82–88, pl. 1–3; on small capitals, 22, 73n; John Soulby, printer, Ulverston
(1966). 4, 87, 90, 9, 7, 15, 55, 24, 7n, reviewed, 3, 115–116; ‘The tinted
lithograph’, 1, 39–56, pl. 1–7; trans-
lator, ‘Patrelli, Müller and the
Officio Topografico: the begin-
nings of lithography in Naples’, 27, 9–32

Twysden, Sir Roger, Historiae Anglicaee scriptores X (1652), Anglo-Saxon
printing in, 28, 67

Tyler, Evan, printer at London,
Edinburgh etc., 15, 41, 42; 21, 41

Tyler & Pace, metalworkers, 24, 90

Tynney, Richard Child, 1st Earl, tenant of 20 Soho Square (1742–
1750), 14, 65

Tynms, Samuel, Architectural and
historical account of the church of St. Mary,
Bury St. Edmund's (1845), 34, 68

Tyndale, William, translator of the
Bible, 26, 6, 10, 11, 12

type see printing types

type cases: for amateurs (Britain, 19th
century), 23, 20, 21, 23, 12, 14, 26–29;
American (California job case), 7, 44–50; defined by size, 7, 37; definition
of job case, 7, 38, pl. 1111; develop-
ment of double form of, 7, 38–40, 42–44; C. Morton’s, 23, 12

type-casting machines: Applegath and
Henfrey’s, 26, 55, 56; Banermer’s,
28, 32; Bruce’s, 28, 7, 28; and
Clephane, 26, 72–73; Davis’s, 28,
26, 28, 31–32, 34, 35–36; Granty of
J. C. Grant, 28, 24–25, 28, 36;
introduction to Britain of (late 19th
century), 14, 2–6, effects on work-
force of, 18, 1–55 passim; Johnson
and Atkinson’s, 1, 65, 66; pivotal,
28, 27, 28, 29, 31; Typograph, 28, 28,
35; Wicks’s rotary, 1, 67; 28, 15–21
passim; see also Linotype; Monotype

typeforms, photographic enlarge-
ments of, 7, 51–53, pl. IV–XI; 19/20,
8–11, 101, pl. 1–19, 39–48

typefounders: in America (1787–1825),
3, 113–114; effect of electrotyping
on, 10, 100; sale of presses by, 5, 11;
in Spain (17th century), 17, 73–74,
78–79; see also the names of individual
typefounders

typefoundry equipment, in sale cata-
logue of Andrew Wilson’s business
(1816), 9, 60–62

type-metal: composition of, 26, 90;
scarcity of (1914), 28, 37

type-moulds, invented by J. C. Grant
(1909), 28, 26

type-ornaments, 26, 33–46; Caslon’s,
16, 68–71, 75–76, 80–103, 107–112;
Pedro Disses’s, 17, 74, 79, 85;
Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 73–74

types see printing types

typesetting: instructions for amateurs
in, 23, 34–52 passim, 73; speed of see
speed of typesetting

typesetting machines: Hattersley’s,
18, 21, 28, 17, used by Bradford Times
(from 1867?), 18, 2, used by Daily
News (from 1891), 18, 11; introduction to Britain of (19th century), 14, 2–6,
effects on work-force of, 18, 1–33
passim; Kastenbein’s, 1, 67; 28, 17;
Kniaghininsky’s tape-operated, 3,
93–96; Mackie’s tape-operated, 1,
57–67; 3, 93; Thorne’s, 18, 21, 26, 72,
28, 17, introduction at Manchester of,
14, 5, used to set Bradford Observer
(1890s), 18, 1, 22, 23, used to set
Sportsman (from 1890), 18, 11; Wicks’s,
28, 16, 17, 18

type-sizes: in Britain (16th century),
28, 44, 52, (19th century), 23, 26, 27,
20–22; in Spain (17th century), 17,
74, 79–80, 83; standardisation in
America and Germany of (19th
century), 14, 13

type-specimens: of Adamszoon’s
widow and Ente (c. 1700), 16, 23, 25;
18, 53n, 54n, 58, 59, 60; of Alberts
(c. 1729), 18, 60; of American wood
type, 1, 107; of Anglo-Saxon sorts
(16th century), 28, 48–61 passim, 64,
65; of Conrad Berner (1592), 1, 15;
of Bessemer (1830), in facsimile, 5; supplement; of Blake & Stephenson (c. 1838), 7, 53; pl. xi; of Breitkopf (1739, 1766), 18, 70; of Caslon, 2, 43, 3, 66n, 76–79; pl. 10, 11, facing p. 66, 7, 53, 16, 3, 9–13, 14, 21–31, 75–76, 104–115, (1766), 16, 7, 11, 12, 14, 17–31, 33, in facsimile, 16, 35–73, (1785), 16, 75–76, in partial facsimile, 16, 77–103; collected by Ames, 3, 75, 76, pl. 11; 16, 105; of Willem Cuyper (18th century), 18, 63; of Pedro Disse (17th century), 17, 91; of Ehrhardt (c. 1720?), 18, 57, 58, 59n, 60; of Elsevier (1681), 18, 51, 61, 63; of Enschedé (1743), 16, 11, 18, 66n, (1744), 18, 66, (1748), 16, 76, (1768), 18, 67; of Figgins (1815), 26, 38, 40–41; of Fournier (1742), 16, 11, 75, 76; of Edmund Fry (1828), 26, 38, 40; of Imprimericie Royale (1819), 2, 31; of Jean Jannon (1821), 18, 52; of Nicholas Kis, 18, 51, 52–54, 56–57, 67, 73, 74; of Lamesle (1742), 3, 114, 16, 11; of Luther (1665), 18, 66, (1670), 18, 66n; of A. G. Mappa (1781, 1785), 18, 72; of Moyes (1826), 4, 6; of Oxford University Press (1693), 16, 11, 25, 21n; 28, 43n; of Plantin, 1, 16; of Johannes Rolu, 18, 63, 67, 71n; of J. A. Schmidt, 18, 67, 70, 71; of slab serif types (19th century), 15, 1–35; of Johann Trattner, 18, 75; of Typographia Vaticana (1628), 16, 11, 17, 83, 84; 18, 73n, 74; of Herman Uytwerf, 18, 51, 60; of Voskens family, 16, 23, 25; 18, 60, 62, 64, 66, 71 typewriters, early development in America of, 26, 70 Typographia Vaticana, printer/ publisher at Rome, 18, 74; type specimen of (1628), 16, 11, 17, 83, 84; 18, 73n, 74; see also Sacra Congregatio de Propaganda Fide Typographic Advertiser: on Albion press (1862), 2, 71–72; publishes obituary of Hopkinson (1864), 2, 70–71 Typographical Association, 14, 2, 9, 43, 44, 45, 53, 56–57; 24, 107, 109; and apprenticeship (19th century), 13, 6, 7, 9, 10–11, 17, 20, 21, 22; 14, 7; 18, 11, 32, 33; on competition between British and foreign printers (1880s), 14, 12, 14; on mechanization of printing (19th century), 14, 4–5, 7; and mechanization of typesetting (1890–1910), 18, 1, 3, 6–35 passim; on terms of employment for printers (1910), 18, 15; on training of printers, in Britain (1880s), 14, 45, 46–47, 56–57, on the continent (1890), 14, 17; see also (National) Provincial Typographical Association Typographical Labour Representation Fund, 14, 45 typographic etching, 10, 66, 75, fig. 7 Typograph type-casting machine of Ludlow, 28, 28, 35 Typolithographic Press see Ross, David; Ross, William Tyrrell, Robert Yelverton, ed., Sophocles Tragediae (1897), 19/20, 118, 119 Ullmer, Frederick, press-maker/ supplier, 2, 71; 5, 11–12, 23; 23, 16 Ulrich VIII, Abbot of Saint Gall (15th century), manuscript missal belonging to, 22, 68–70 Underhill, Thomas, publisher, 21, 61 unemployment of compositors and printers (Britain, late 19th century), 18, 2, 6–8, 10, 13, 27 United States of America: competition with Britain in printing industry of (19th century), 14, 12–13; electro typing in, 10, 84–103; export of lithographic stone to, 8, 23, 28, 39; introduction of lithography in (1801–1825), 27, 7, 49–67; type founding in (1787–1825), 3, 113–114; wood engraving in, 10, 58–65; challenge of other processes to, 10, 65–69, stages in decline of, 10, 69–83; wooden presses surviving in, 6, 25–32; 8, 42–52, pl. xxvi–xxxvi University College London: bibliographical press at, 1, 7; and A. Legros, 28, 13; and L. A. Legros, 28, 14 university towns, as sites of early printing activity, 13, 74–77 Unwin, George, on the Stationers’ Company, 21, 13, 14
Unwin, Jacob, printer, 19/20, 84n; see also Unwin Brothers
Unwin, W. C., lecturer in engineering, 28, 14
Unwin Brothers, printers, use Davis’s type-casting machine (1912), 28, 36
Updike, Daniel Berkeley, Printing types (1937): on ‘Basle roman’ type, 19/20, 90; on Caslon types, 16, 109; on ‘Egyptian’ or sanserif type, 15, 4; on revival of Caslon types by Chiswick Press, 19/20, 63
Updike, John, ‘Proem: tune, in American type’, 24, 4, 6
upper case type see capitals
Uppsala, early printing in, 13, 76
Urbino, Federico da Montefeltro, Duca di, library of, 22, 59, 60
Ussher, James, Discourse of the religion anciently professed by the Irish and British (1631), Anglo-Saxon printing in, 28, 66
Utrecht, early printing in (1470s), 11, 22; 13, 72
Uytterwé, Herman, printer/typefounder at Amsterdam, type-specimens of (1720s–1730s), 18, 51, 60; see also Alberts

Vacher, Thomas (& Sons), lithographic printer, 10, 51
Vacher, Thomas Brittain, lithographic printer, 10, 51
Valdarfer, Christopher, printer at Venice and Milan (1470s–1488), types used by, 22, 90
Valerius Maximus, Facta et dicta memorabilia (1487), use of capitals in, 22, 94
Valpy, Abraham John, printer, comments on C. Burby’s estate (1600s–1610s), 21, 71, 72; of type and equipment at Chiswick Press (1859), 19/20, 64, 73–75, 85, 90, 93, 98
Vanandetsi, Mattheos, printer at Amsterdam, 18, 72, 73
Van Blochem, G., printer of Bellman’s verses at Amsterdam, 26, 31
Van Cleef, Jz. P. M., Handboek ter beoefening der boedruckkunst (1844), 7, 65
Vandenhoeck, Abraham, printer at Hamburg, uses Caslon type (1733), 3, 79
Van den Keere, Hendrik (Henri du Tour), punch-cutter at Ghent (16th century), 1, 15, 16, 17; 4, 109–110; 17, 83; 18, 48; works for Plantin, 9, 69
Vandermoelen, Philippe, Atlas universel ... (1826–1827), lithographs in, 27, 77
Van der Putte, Hendrik, typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 66n
Van de Water, Willem, printer at Utrecht, 18, 67n, 69
Van-de-Weghe, Dominique, rolling press-maker at Faubourg Saint-Jacques, 17, 13
Van Dyck, Christoffel (d. 1669), typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 49, 51, 61, 63, 72n
Van Honthorst, Gerard, artist, mezzotint of ‘Christ before the high priest’ after, 25, 80, 81–82
Van Hove, Frederick Hendrick, engraver at Oxford, 25, 15
Van Huysum, Jan, artist, 25, 71
Van Poolsum, Jacob, printer at Utrecht, 18, 67n, 69
Vanvitelli, Luigi II, Vita dell’architetto Luigi Vanvitelli (1823), lithographic plates in, 27, 25
Van Voorst, John, publisher, 17, 52, 57
Van Winkle, Cornelius S., Printers’ guide (1818, 1827, 1836), 4, 15, 7, 39n; 13, 78
Vasey, George, wood-engraver, 17, 58
Vatican Library see Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana
Vatican Press see Typographia Vaticana
Vázquez, Manuel Nicolás, printer at Seville (1766–1796), uses Pedro Disse’s types, 17, 84, 88, 90
Vear, William North, lithographic printer, 10, 2, 18, 51
Vega, Antonio de la, patron of Pedro Disse, 17, 81
Velázquez, Isidro González, lithographer at Madrid, 27, 46
Veldener, Johann, printer/punch-cutter at Louvian etc. (15th century), 3, 105–107; 11, 8, 9, 10, 14–21 passim, 27, 28, 29, 30, 116–123 passim, 125, 127, 128, 129, 130; 13, 72, 75; as Caxton’s teacher, 11, 19, 15–17
vellum, as a medium for missals (15th century), 22, 58, 59, 60
Venice, early printing in, 11, 51–53; 13, 70–71; 22, 90–94, 101n–102n; as inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 7, 9–14, 100, pl. 2, 3, 5, 10, 11, 14, 16–23, 39–42, 47, 48
Vérard, Antoine, printer at Paris (15th century), 11, 42, 44, 45, 131, 132
Vere, William, lithographic printer, 10, 51
Verey, H., lithographic stone-merchant, 8, 27
Vergetius, Angelus, Cretan calligrapher, 1, 14
Vergil, Polydore, *Anglicae historiae libri virginis septem* (1556), 19/20, 9, pl. 4
Vergilius see Virgil
Verovio, Simon, printer of music at Rome (1586), 1, 27
Verplanck, Johnston, American newspaper editor, 7, 30, 35
vertical cylinder newspaper press of Applegath, 26, 62–65, 67
Vervliet, Hendrik D. L.: *Cyrillic and Oriental typography in Rome* (1981), on Granjon’s types, 16, 29, 48, 52, 73n; ‘The Garamond types of Christopher Plantin’, 1, 14–20; Sixteenth-century printing types of the Low Countries (1968), 16, 30, 17, 83n, 22, 79n, 80n, reviewed, 4, 108–111; see also Carter and Vervliet
Veyrin-Forrer, Jeanne, ‘Caxton and France’, 11, 33–47
Vianelli, Achille, artist, *Souvenirs pittoresques de Naples* (1825), 27, 26–27
‘via sicca’ method of engraving by electricity, 6, 89
Vice, W. C., lithographic printer, 10, 51
Vickers Printing Machinery Group, 8, 64
Victoria, Queen of Britain: *Leaves from the journal of our life in the Highlands* (1868), publisher’s binding of, 28, 90; witnesses demonstration of Applegath’s vertical cylinder press (1851), 26, 64, 65
Victoria and Albert Museum, and Thompson family, 17, 58
Victoria Printing Machine of Applegath, 26, 65–66, 67
Victoria University (Wellington, New Zealand), bibliographical press at, 1, 11
Vienna: early lithography at, 27, 69–87; possible connections of Nicholas Kis with, 18, 74–75
Victor, Johann Ludwig, *Formathüchlein* (1653, 1664 etc.), 4, 24–25
Villadiego, Bernardo de, printer/ typefounder at Madrid (17th century), 17, 74, 78–79; uses Pedro Disses’s types, 17, 87, 89
Villadiego, Francisco de, printer at Madrid (17th–18th centuries), uses Pedro Disses’s types, 17, 90
Villeroi, patente of cylinder lithographic press (1833), 3, 47
Vinci, Gaspare, architect at Naples, *Raccolta di vedute di Napoli, Pozzuoli e loro contorni* (1824), 27, 27n
Viney, J. Elliott, of Hazell, Watson & Viney, on training of printers (1889), 14, 40
Virgil (Publius Vergilius Maro): *Encydes* (1488) and *Encydos* (1490), 11, 44; [Works] (1476, Bartolommeo de Bologna), 22, 93, (1501, Aldus), 22, 101, (1821, Pickering), binding of, 28, 75–76
Visconti, Ferdinando, Director of Officio Topografico (Naples), 27, 9, 10, 11, 12
Vishnupersaud, Indian artist, lithographs after (1824), 27, 99
Vizetelly, Henry, wood-engraver/publisher, 17, 33, 36, 42, 56, 58, 61; *Glances back through seventy years* (1893), 17, 58; see also Branston & Vizetelly
Visetelly (Brothers) & Co., printers, 17, 58; 19/20, 84n; as lithographic printers, 10, 51

Vocal companion (1829), 14, 72

Voet, Leon, Golden compasses: a history and evaluation of the printing and publishing activities of the Officina Plantiniana at Antwerp (1699–1748), 17, 4n, reviewed, 9, 66–72

Volkmann, lithographic stone-merchant at Paris, 8, 27

Vollweiler, Georg Jacob, lithographic printer, 10, 14, 51; lithographic stones hired out by, 8, 24

Voltaic etching see electro-etching

Voltatype see electrotyping

Voskens, Bartholomeus I, typefounder at Amsterdam, type-specimen of (166–), 18, 71

Voskens, Dirck, typefounder at Amsterdam, 18, 49, 53n, 60, 66, 70, 71, 72

Voskens, Dirck, widow of, typefounder at Amsterdam, 16, 104; type-specimens of (c. 1695), 16, 23, 25, 18, 60, 62, (170–?), 18, 64, 66, 71

Voss, C. L., lithographer at Berlin, 27, 78

Vostre, Simon, printer at Paris, 16, 30

Vowles, Samuel, lithographic printer, 10, 51

‘oraye paragonne romane’ type of Garamont, 1, 17, 20

Wade, wood-engraver, 17, 44–45

wages: of composers (17th century), 21, 23–25, (mid 19th century), 1, 62, 64, (late 19th century), 18, 16–21, 23; of composers of music, 2, 43n; of lithographic printers (India, 1820s), 27, 97; paid by J. Parry (1826–1836), 15, 56, 58, 61–80; piece-work, for Intaglio printers, 1, 8, 10; piece-work, for Plantin’s composers and pressmen, 9, 71; of printers (17th century), 21, 23–25, (mid 19th century), 1, 105, (late 19th century), 18, 13–15; Saturday payment of, by Applegath (instead of Sunday morning at public house), 2, 54; of wood-engravers, 17, 36

Wagner, wood-engraver, 14, 66; 17, 44

Wagner, Peter, lithographic printer at Karlsruhe, 3, 12, pl. 1a; 8, 33, pl. xa

Wales, George & Co., rolling press-makers, 5, 11; 17, 11, 24

Waite, Emma Forbes, of American Antiquarian Society, on early American lithography (1948), 27, 52

Wake, William, Principles of the Christian religion explained (1731), set in Caslon type, 16, 27

Wakefield, T., wood-engraver, 17, 59


Waldegrave, Robert, printer, 21, 77

Wale, Samuel, artist, 21, pl. 8

Wales: printing in (18th century), 24, 16; private presses in (late 18th–early 19th centuries), 7, 54–63; Welsh-language printing in (18th century), 24, 16, (19th century), 15, 56–59

Walker, wood-engraver, 17, 59; see also Armstrong & Walker

Walker, Sir Emery, 19/20, 105, 106, 120; and William Morris, 19/20, 7–8, 10–13, 16, 101, 112

Walker, Frederick, artist, wood-engravings after drawings by, 5, 94

Walker, James I, engraver, 25, 32

Walker, John W., American printer, 7, 30, 31, 35

Walker, Robert, press-maker for Lord Stanhope, 9, 24, 32, 48

Walker, Robert, printer, 12, 43–50

passim

Walker & Sons, printers at Otley, 18, 20

Wall, wood-engraver, 17, 59

Wall, Alfred, trade unionist, 24, 108

Wallich, Nathaniel, Tentamen florae Napalesiae illustratae (1824–1826), lithographs in, 27, 99–100, 101

Wallis, George, patentee of autotypography (1860), 6, 53, 72–73; on William Taylor, 6, 61

Wallis, George, printer etc. at Derby, on training of printers in Britain and Germany (1900), 14, 18–19
Wallis, Lawrence W., 'Legros and Grant: the typographical connection', 28, 5–39
Walmsley, J., wood-engraver, 17, 59; 24, 72n
Walpergen, Peter de (1643–1703), typefounder at Oxford, 18, 49, 71n; music types of, 1, 28
Walpole, Horace, 25, 25
Walpurgis, Maria Antonia, Electress of Bavaria, Breitkopf prints pastoral drama by, 1, 30, 38
Walter, Godfrey, of The Times, acquires Wicks Rotary Type-Casting Co. (1906), 28, 19
Walter, John II, of The Times, 2, 49n, 51; 13, 40, 42, 56, 60, 62; 26, 54
Walter, John III, of The Times, 13, 62
Walters, Gwyn: 'The account book, 1826–1836, of the Reverend John Parry, printer and publisher of Chester', 15, 54–80; see also Rees and Walters
Waltham & Coathupe, early tin-printers, 8, 56
Waraker, Thomas, lithographic printer, 10, 51–52
Warboye, Edward, apprentice to Thomas II Grover, 15, 43n
Ward, maker(?) of Excelsior press at Burnley, 23, 13
Ward, John, Young mathematician's guide (1740), 22, 110, 111
Ward, Marcus & Co., on apprenticeship and training of printers (1894), 13, 17; 14, 38
Warde, Beatrice ('Paul Beaujon'): on Garamont (1926), 1, 15; on Legros and Grant (1932), 28, 12
Warde, Frederic, Printers ornaments (1928), 26, 34n, 39
Warden, David Bailie, American historian, and lithography, 27, 49, 51
Wardle, Edmund, mezzotint engraver, 25, 71
Ware, John, printer at Whitehaven, 4, 97
Warne, Roger, publisher at Chippenham, 24, 21
War Office: Mechanical Transport Advisory Board, and L. A. Legros,
Waters, James, lithographic printer, 10, 52
Waters, William, lithographic printer, 10, 52
Watkins, Richard (d. 1599), publisher, 21, 14
Watson, E., on Excelsior press (1875), 23, 8
Watson, W. M., history of Mackay family of Morpeth by, 4, 98; see also Isaac and Watson
Watts, G., wood-engraver, 17, 59
Watts, George Frederick, artist, and A. Legros, 28, 13
Watts, Henry, lithographic printer/press-maker, 10, 52
Watts, John, printer, 16, 7; 21, 36, 38–39, 41
Watts, Richard, printer of foreign Bibles (1816–1844), 7, 23–24
Wax, Carol, *Mezzotint: history and technique* (1990), 25, 50, 69, 73n
wax-engraving, 10, 65–66; see also glyphography
Wearl, artist, 26, 29
Weatherby, W., author of Bellman’s verses, 26, 23
Weaver, Edmund, Treasurer of the Stationers’ Company, 21, 15
Webb, wood-engraver, 17, 59
Webb, Edward, lithographic printer at Calcutta, 27, 104
Webb, George & Son (& Co.), lithographic printers, 10, 18, 52
Webb, H. Gordon, of Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 36, 37
Webb, Philip Carteret, Treasury Solicitor, and Wilkes, 16, 13
*Weekly Journal* (1720s), 12, 40–41
*Weekly Register*, on 19th-century ‘old style’ typography (1863), 19/20, 100
Weiss, Franz von, Austrian cartographer, 27, 75
Weitenkampf, Frank, of New York Public Library, on early American lithography, 27, 52
Welby, William, publisher, acquires C. Burby’s copyrights (1609), 21, 74, 77n
Welford, Richard, on history of book trade in North of England, 4, 88
Wellington (New Zealand), Victoria University, bibliographical press at, 1, 11
Wells, Charles, inventor of method of bolting wood-blocks together, 5, 97
Wells, Darius, and American wood type, 1, 106, 107
Wells, Edward, geographer, engraved plates for works edited by, 25, 26, 27
Wells, James M., *Scholar printers* (1964), reviewed, 1, 108
Wells, John, lithographic printer, 10, 52
Wells, John B., lithographic printer, 10, 52
Wells, John I., press-maker in Connecticut, press of, 2, 59n, 64
Wells, Thomas, lithographic printer/press-maker, 10, 52
Wells & Haverson, lithographic printers, 10, 52
Welsh-language printing: (16th century), 28, 44, 47; (18th century), 24, 16; (19th century), 15, 56–59
Wenford, John D., on Excelsior press (1875), 23, 7
Wenzel, Francesco, artist/lithographer at Naples, 27, 26n
West, wood-engraver, 17, 59
West, Benjamin, artist: makes first American lithograph (1801), 27, 49; early lithographic stone with image after, 27, 54
Westall, Richard, artist, 17, 52
Westbury, William (Westbury & Simmons), lithographic printer, 10, 52
Westcott, Brooke Foss, and John Anthony Hort, edit the Bible in Greek (1895), 19/20, 111, 115
Western, James, printer at Tenterden, 9, 12
Western Daily Press (from 1858), 24, 120
Western Ontario see Ontario, Western
Western Printing and Lithographing,
American printer, 18, 38
Westfal, Johannes de see Johannes de Westfal
Westley, Francis, bookbinder, in
development of publishers’ bindings, 28, 75, 81
Westmorland, history of book trade
in, 4, 87, 91, 97
Wetherall, F. H. P., engineer to The
Times, 13, 32
Wetstein family, printers at Amsterdam,
18, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70
Wharfside Observer, 18, 24
Wharton, Joseph, lithographic
printer, 10, 52
Whatman, James, papermaker: Caslon
uses paper made by (1760s), 16, 12,
109; makes early wove paper (1760s),
16, 12
Wheatley, Francis, artist, 25, 69n
Wheeler, John Alexander, wood-
engraver, 17, 59
Whelock, Abraham, editor of Lam-
brade’s Archaionomia (1644), 28, 66
Whimper (Whymper), Ebenezer,
wood-engraver, 24, 59–60, 61, 68,
101–102
Whimper (Whymper), Josiah Wood,
wood-engraver, 17, 59; 24, 59–60, 61,
68, 101–102
Whistler, James McNeill, artist, and
A. Legros, 28, 13
Whiston, William and George, ed.,
Mosai Chorensis Historiae Armeniae
(1736), Caslon’s Armenian type cut
for, 16, 29
Whitaker, John Henry & Co., litho-
graphic printers, 10, 53
White, Gilbert, Natural history of Selborne
(1829), publisher’s binding of, 28,
73, 76
White, Harold, ‘A note on W. H. Fox
Talbot and photo-engraving’, 13,
64–65, pl. facing p. 64
White, Henry, wood-engraver, 17, 56,
59
White, Henry II, wood-engraver, 17, 59
White, James, designer of litho-
graphic press, 3, 5, 9n
White, John I, printer at York, debts
to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 47
White, John II, printer at Newcastle,
4, 89
White, Joseph, editor of Syriac Bible
(1778–1805), 16, 75
White, Peter & Son, lithographic
printers, 10, 53
White, Robert, engraver at Oxford,
25, 10, 26
White, Robert, printer, 21, 41; debts to
Thomas I Grover of, 15, 39, 42
White, W., of White & Pike, on
training of printers (1888), 14, 35
White, W. F., amateur printer, on
Excelsior press (1875), 23, 13
White, William, publisher at Shef-
field, in development of publishers’
bindings, 28, 89
White & Pike, printers/tin-printers at
Birmingham, 9, 1
White & Son, auctioneers at Leaming-
ton Spa: sell stock of J. Fairfax
(1838), 24, 37; Catalogue of Fairfax
sale (1838), in facsimile, 24, 41–52
Whitehead, W. G., wood-engraver
(also printer/publisher?), 17, 60
Whiting, Charles, son of James, 4, 62,
64
Whiting, James, printer: associated
with Branston, 4, 62, pl. 3; 5, 51; 22,
121; associated with Congreve, 4,
61–62, pl. 9
Whitman, Alfred, of the British
Museum: on purchase of Crace
collection (1899), 14, 66n–67n;
Masters of mezzotint (1898), and
other works on mezzotint artists,
25, 72
Whitmarsh, John G., lithographic
printer, 10, 53
Whittaker, Matthew, inventor of two-
line Linotype matrix, 26, 89
Whittingham, Charles I, printer,
19/20, 71; ledger-books of, 19/20,
63–64
Whittingham, Charles II, printer,
19/20, 62–102 passim; employs Mary
Byfield, 17, 46; 19/20, 65; inventory
of (1859), 19/20, 64–65, 72–75, 78,
79, 90, 93, 96, 98; ledger-books of,
19/20, 63–64; see also Chiswick Press
Whittingham, Charles John, son of Charles II, 19/20, 86
Whittingham, Charlotte, daughter of Charles II, 19/20, 62, 65, 86, 99
Whittingham, Elizabeth Eleanor, daughter of Charles II, 19/20, 65
Whittock, Nathaniel (& Co.), artist/lithographer etc., 10, 53; hires out lithographic stones in Oxford, 8, 25, pl. ix
Whitworth, Joseph, press-maker at Manchester: correspondence with R. Hoe & Co. (1858), 13, 51, 52; in
dispute with R. Hoe & Co., 13, 53–62; work for R. Hoe & Co. on
presses for The Times, 13, 32–62 passim
Whymper, Edward, Alpinist, 17, 59; see also Whimper
Wicks, Frederick, inventor of type-
casting and typesetting machines,
28, 16, 18, 19, 20
Wicks Rotary Type-Casting Company:
and L. A. Legros, 28, 15–21; type-
casting machine of, 1, 67; 28, 15–21
passim; typesetting machine of, 28,
16, 17, 18; see also Blackfriars Type
Foundry
Wiffen, Jeremiah Holmes, librarian to
Duke of Bedford, 4, 9
Wiggington, J., of Birmingham,
correspondence with J. Hare (1847),
24, 101
Wight, Thomas, publisher (1580–
1608), 19/20, 91; 28, 65
Wightman, William, maker of port-
able presses, 23, 9, 14, 24; Amateur
printer’s handbook (1871), 23, 29
Wilcox, John W., early American
electrotyper, 10, 93, 94, 95–97
Wild, E., wood-engraver, 24, 72n
Wild, Leonardus, printer at Venice,
22, 101
Wilkes, engineer with Donkin & Co.
see Wilks
Wilkes, John, 16, 13; North Briton, 16, 12
Wilkes, John, and Thomas Potter,
Essay on woman (1763), 16, 12
Wilkins, Charles, method of making
printing ink of, 9, 33
Wilkins, David, ed., Quinque libri Moysis ...
(1731), printed by Bowyer using
Caslon’s Coptic type, 16, 28
Wilkins, John, partner of Charles II
Whittingham, 19/20, 64, 72
Wilkins, William, printer, 12, 34–35,
36, 37, 40; 21, 36, 37, 41
Wilkinson, Christopher, publisher,
25, 16n
Wilkinson, Sir John Gardner, Manners
and customs of the ancient Egyptians
(1837), 17, 70–71
Wilkinson, W. S., glyphographer, 5,
72, 74
Wilkinson & Peacock, printers at
Bradford, 18, 30
Wilks (Wilkes), engineer with Donkin
& Co., maker of compound-plate
printing machine, 4, 58; 6, 76
Willeram of Ebersberg, scribe, 22, 15,
16
Williams, Daniell, printer at Bristol
and London, 24, 115, 116
Williams, David, lithographic printer,
10, 53
Williams, E., glyphographer, 5, 72, 74,
pl. 11
Williams, E., wood-engraver, daughter
of Samuel, 17, 60
Williams, E. M., wood-engraver, 17, 60
Williams, J. M., wood-engraver, 17, 60
Williams, Jack, ‘Numerals and
numbering in early printed English
Bibles and associated literature’,
26, 5–13
Williams, John, wood-engraver, 17, 60
Williams, Joseph Lionel, wood-
engraver, 17, 60
Williams, Mary Anne, wood-engraver,
17, 36, 37, 38, 40, 60
Williams, Samuel, printer at Aberyst-
wyth, 15, 56n
Williams, Samuel I, wood-engraver/
engraver, 17, 36, 39, 50, 55, 60; wood-
engravings of Moyes’s printing
office by, 4, 4–5, inset
Williams, Samuel II, wood-engraver,
17, 60
Williams, T. M., wood-engraver, 17, 60
Williams, Thomas, artist/wood-
engraver, 17, 36, 50, 55, 56, 60;
19/20, 102; wood-engravings of
Moyes’s printing office by, 4, inset
Williams, Cooper & Co., stationers,
debts of J. Fairfax to, 24, 37

126 PRINTING HISTORICAL SOCIETY
Williams Engineering Co., buys Grant, Legros & Co. (1919), 28, 37
Williamson, J., wood-engraver, 17, 61
Willich, Anthony Florian Madinger, Domestic encyclopedia (1821), on lithography, 27, 54–55
Willich, Charles Madinger (Lithographic Press), lithographic printer, 10, 4, 53
Willoughby, Elizabeth, Baroness, So much of the diary ... as relates to domestic history (1844), 19/20, 63, 65, 71, 72, 76, 84
Wilmer, Thomas, printer, debts to Thomas II Grover of, 15, 45, 46
Wilson, wood-engraver, 17, 56
Wilson, Alexander, printer/typefounder (19th century), 19/20, 72; slab-serif types of, 15, 8, 27–28, 30–32, 34; 22, 118
Wilson, Alexander, typefounder at Glasgow (18th century), 9, 26n; Greek type of, 19/20, 103–104; photographic enlargement of English roman type of, 7, 53; pl. x
Wilson, Andrew, stereotype printer for Lord Stanhope, 9, 22, 24–25, 28–37, 65; early career of, 9, 25–28; letter to Archibald Constable of (1808), 9, 44–45; middle life of, 9, 43–46, 48–50; rift with Stanhope, 9, 46–48; sale of stock of (1816), 9, 22, 23, 55–65; 24, 38, 39; and university presses, Cambridge, 9, 29, 37–42, 52, Oxford, 9, 42–43, 52
Wilson, John, printer/publisher in Ayrshire, 15, 55n
Wilson, John, tin-printer at Shipley, 9, 1, 5
Wilson, P. A. see Carr-Saunders and Wilson
Wilson, William, printer (1640–1665), 21, 41; 28, 66; dies of plague (1666?), 21, 35
Wilson, William, printer (1799–1827), 4, 1
Winchester, Henry & Arthur Varnham, lithographic printers, 10, 53
Windet, John, printer (1584–1610), and Anglo-Saxon printing, 28, 63, 64 ‘Windsor’ type, copying of by Grant, Legros & Co., 28, 33–34
Winfield, R. W. see Sturges and Winfield
Wing, Donald, et al., Short title catalogue ... 1641–1700 (1972–1988), 24, 10
Winkle, Cornelius see Van Winkle
Winkler, Rolf Arnim, Frühzeit der deutschen Lithographie (1975), 27, 76
Winkworth, Catherine, Lyra Germanica (1855 etc.), 19/20, 79n
Wint, Peter de, artist, 25, 48n
Winter, C. F., printer at Darmstadt, 22, 130, 131
winter (press-component), 8, 49
wire-plate engraving, suggestion for, 4, 47; 5, 42; 6, 89
Withy, wood-engraver, 17, 61
Witsen, Nicholas, Burgomaster and publisher at Amsterdam, 18, 71n, 73; Noord en oost Tartarije (1705), 18, 73
Wochenschrift für Klassische Philologie, on Selwyn Image’s Greek type (1896), 19/20, 118
Wodderspoon, John, Historic sites in Suffolk (1839) and Guide to Ipswich (1842), 24, 59
Wolf, Henry, of New School of wood-engravers, 10, 61, 63
Wolfe, John (d. 1601), printer/publisher, 21, 76–77; Anglo-Saxon printing of, 28, 63, 64
Wolfe, Richard J., on early American lithography, 27, 52
Wolff, bookbinder at Augsburg (1480s), 22, 37, 38, 47, 52
Wolff, Louis & Co., print publishers, 25, 69n
Wolffiger, Georg, Neu-auffgesetztes Format-Büchlein (1673), 4, 25, fig. 4
Wolfius, J. C., ed., Sapphbus, poëtriae Lesbiae, fragmenta et elogia (1733), set with Caslon types, 16, 22
Wolpe, Berthold, book review, 4, 116–118
Wolvercote paper mill (Oxfordshire), 3, 62–64
women: operate typesetting machines (Britain, 19th century), 18, 1–3, 7, 11; in printing trades (Britain, 1890–1900s), 18, 10–11; receive union recognition as compositors (from 1894), 18, 3; as wood-engravers, 17, 36, 38–41, 43, 46, 47, 48, 51, 57, 58, 59, 60; 24, 60, 95, 97
Wood, music publisher, 14, 61
Wood, Anthony, historian at Oxford, on Fell, 25, 12; *Historia et antiquitates Universitatis Oxoniensis* (1674), intaglio plates for, 25, 25
Wood, C., and history of book trade in North of England, 4, 91
Wood, E. M., *History of the Polytechnic* (1905), on Regent Street Polytechnic, 14, 53
Wood, George, manager of Asiatic Lithographic Company, 27, 100, 102, 103, 104, 106
Wood, J. & R. M., press-makers, 5, 22; *Typographic Advertiser* of, on Albion presses (1862), 2, 71–72
Wood, R., collector of printing by Procter of Hartlepool, 4, 90
Wood, W. R., artist, 26, 29
Wood & Sharwoods: as makers of Columbian presses, 5, 10, 12, 21, pl. 7; as typefounders of slab-serif types, 15, 6, 8, 10, 23, 26–27; 22, 117
wood-blocks, assembly of, to allow several wood-engravers to work on same image, 5, 95–97; 10, 58; 17, 32–33
Woodbury-type (1865), 4, 36–37
woodcuts: in Bellman’s verses (England), 26, 15, 17–18, 19, 23, 26–29; of Chinese calligraphy, 27, 114–117; in missals (15th century), 22, 69, 72, 77–78; printed by J. Bamler, 22, 34, 35, 36, 37; printed by Caxton, 11, 71–73, 124, 125, 129, 130; printed by G. Zainer, 22, 33, 34
wood-engravers: British (c. 1820–c. 1866), 17, 41–43, directory of, 17, 44–61; British, number of (1818), 5, 52; British, working in Paris, 17, 34, 37, 38, 41, 43, 49–60 passim; women as, 17, 36, 38–41, 45, 46, 47, 48, 51, 57, 58, 59, 60; 24, 60, 95, 97
wood-engraving: chiaroscuro technique in, 1, 41, 51; in colour, 4, 116–117; 17, 58; compared with glyphography, 5, 77, pl. 19, 20; compared with lithography (1847), 24, 87; decline of commercial, in U.S.A., 10, 58–83; by William Morris after Burne-Jones, 19/20, 6, 18; photo-transfer of drawings for, 5, 89–95; 10, 60, 62, 67; reproductive, in Britain (1840s), 24, 53–106 passim, growth of (1820s–1860), 17, 31–43; stereotyping of, 5, 41; 24, 92–94
wooden hand press see press, hand: wooden
Woodfall, George, printer, 21, 39, 41; 26, 54
Woodfall, Henry Sampson, printer/newspaper publisher, 21, 39, 41
Woodfall family, printers, 21, 39, 41
Woodfield, engraver at Oxford, 25, 10
Woodhead, T. M., printer at Bradford, employs girls as printers (1900s), 18, 6
Wood, Miles & Co. Ltd, typefounders and engineers, 28, 33; and L. A. Legros, 28, 22–23
Woods, Sir Henry Trueman, 4, 55; on glyphography, 5, 75; *Modern methods of illustrating books*, (1887, 1891), 4, 45
Woods, Joseph, patentee of anastatic printing, 5, 24–27; 6, 71–72
woods: used in early American presses, 8, 51–52; used in the hand press now at the Science Museum, 15, 85; used in rolling presses, 17, 6–7, 10
wood type, 15, 4–35 passim; American, 1, 106–107; in Britain (1870s), 23, 25; decorated, 1, 70; 2, 81–88; 15, 11, 15, 17, 18, 20, 22–23, 27; 16, 14
Woodville, Elizabeth, queen-consort of Edward IV, as patron to Caxton, 11, 76–77
Woone, Godfrey, inventor of gysography, 4, 50; 5, 54, 57; 6, 80–81
Wordre, Wynken de, 11, 92, 118, 123, 126, 127, 133; bindings on books printed by, 11, 92–113, pl. ix, xi, xii; comments on Caxton’s work at Cologne, 11, 1, 2–3, 16; in Fleet Street (1500–1501), 4, 106; 11, 87
word spacing and division, in early manuscripts, 22, 10–11
Workers’ Municipal Election Committee, 18, 28
Workers' Municipal Federation, 18, 30
Workingmen's Institute Library (New Harmony, Indiana), holds W. Maclure papers, 27, 65, 66n
World War I (1914–1918), effects on typefounding industry of, 28, 36–37
Worms, Jacob, and Philippe, make curved stereotype plates (1845), 3, 47n
Wroring, Andrew, assistant to Auer, 6, 57
Wotton, William, Reflections upon ancient and modern learning (1692, 1697), 25, 18
Wren, Sir Christopher, architect, and Loggan, 25, 16
Wren & Bennett, press-makers at Manchester, make Cowper's presses, 26, 58
Wright, George, printer of Bellman's verses at Norwich, 26, 32
Wright, John, tenant of 20 Soho Square (1787–1809), 14, 66
Wright, John, wood-engraver, 17, 45, 46, 49, 50, 61
Wright, John Maysey, artist for Schoenberg's acrography, 4, 51; 5, 59–60, 62, pl. 5, 9, 10
Wright, Lee, historian of tin-printing, 8, 54, 60, 61
Wright, Thomas, editor of ballads etc. for William Pickering, 19/20, 71
Wright, Thomas, printer, prints type-specimen for Caslon (1770s), 16, 13, 108, 110–111
Wright, Thomas, and William Gill, stationers, leaseholders from Oxford University Press for printing Bibles, 3, 53
Wright, W., wood-engraver, 17, 61; see also Greenaway & Wright
Wright, William, stationer (16th–17th centuries), 21, 72–73, 75n
Wright & Folkard, wood-engravers, 17, 61
Wroth, Lawrence Counselman, Colonial printer (1938), 3, 114
Wurzburg, Theodor of see Theodor of Wurzburg
Wyatt, Digby, Industrial arts of the XIXth century (1851–1853), lithographic stones for illustrations in, 8, 33
Wyld, James, lithographer at Quarter-Master-General's press, 3, 4, 40
Wyld, James, and (Berkeley) King, lithographers, 10, 14, 53
Wyman, Charles William Henry (& Sons), printer: donates wooden press to Science Museum (1863), 15, 82, 84; uses Davis's type-casting machine (1912), 28, 35
Wyon, William, chief engraver at the Mint, 4, 84; in Bate-Nolte enquiry, 4, 80
Xenophon, Oeconomicus (1895), 19/20, 118
Xerography, 4, 38
Yale University Library, bibliographical press at, 1, 7
'yapp' edges to publishers' bindings, 28, 90
Yarnington & Bacon, printers of Bellman's verses at Norwich, 26, 32; see also Bacon
Yarnold, wood-engraver, 17, 61
Yate, Thomas, publisher etc. at Oxford, collaborates with Fell, 25, 4, 5, 12, 15, 20
Yeates, Charles, printer at Bristol (1838), 24, 117
'yellowback' books (Britain, 19th century), 4, 117; 28, 88, 89
Yonge, William Clarke & John, lithographic printers, 10, 53
Yorkshire, North Riding, history of book trade in, 4, 87, 91
Yorkshire Daily Argus, 18, 24
Yorkshire Daily Observer, 18, 24; dispute over 'clocks' on type-casting machines at (1906), 18, 18–19
Yorston, Robert, lithographic printer, 10, 53
Young, George, Picture of Whitby (1824), publisher's binding of, 28, 73
Young, James, printer (1640s–1650s), 15, 41
Young, Robert, printer (1620s–1640s), 28, 66
Youngman, Philip, printer at Witham, 9, 18, 19
Zainer, Günther (d. 1478), printer at Augsburg, 22, 33, 34, 52; photographic enlargements of type of, 19/20, pl. 12, 43; as typographical inspiration to William Morris, 19/20, 10, 12, 15
Zamorano Club (San Francisco), 28, 10
Zehnter, A. W. & Co., quarry owners and lithographic stone-merchants at Solnhofen etc., 8, 28, 29–30, 36
Zeisselmaier, Lucas, printer at Augsburg (15th century), 22, 37, 38, 48–50, 53
Zeitlin, Jonathan Hart, on mechanization of typesetting, 24, 107
Zeitter, John Christian, lithographer, 10, 53
Zell, Ulrich, printer at Cologne (15th century), 11, 14, 15, 16, 116
Zenodotus, and punctuation of Greek, 19/20, 128
Zertahelly, Leonhard, German lithographer, 27, 70
Zinek, Christian, typefounder at Leipzig, 18, 49n, 51
zinc plates for lithography (zinography), 27, 69
Zink, Burkhard, tradesman etc. at Augsburg, 22, 30
zodiac signs (type-ornaments), Nicholas Kis’s, 18, 73–74
Zoffany, Johann, artist, 25, 82, 85
zoological illustrations, lithographs for, 8, pl. xvii; 27, 56, 57, 65, 108, 109, figs 4, 7–9
Zuber, Jean, patentee of cylinder lithographic press (1828), 3, 46, 47n
Zuccato’s Papyrograph of Henry & Co., 23, 78